

NOVEMBER, 1958 50¢





The recording tape industry introduces the new "double play" tapes, made on ½-mil Mylar* polyester film base, making available twice the normal length of tape on any given reel size and effectively doubling the normal playing time. *Problem:* The new tape is "twice as long," to be sure, but quite fragile, requiring special care in handling.

The recording tape industry introduces the new "tensilized" or "fortified" double play tapes, now made on a special type of reinforced ½-mil Mylar* base that is twice as resistant to stretching and breaking as in the 1955 kind. *Problem:* The new tape is indeed "twice as long and twice as strong" now (just as strong as normal tape, in fact), but the price is astronomical.

Beginning November 1, 1958, all **irish** "Double Play" recording tape on the market will be of the reinforced, 1957 kind — *but* at the moderate price of the older, 1955 kind. *End of Problem:* This latest **irish** "Double Play" tape has the *length* (2400 feef on a standard 7-inch reel), it has the *strength* (6 lbs. tensile force) — and you can afford it!

irish

958

recording tapes

are made by the exclusive FERRO-SHEEN[®]process and are available wherever quality tape is sold.

manufactured by ORRADIO INDUSTRIES, INC. OPELIKA, ALABAMA, U. S. A. Export: Morhan Exporting Corp., New York, N.Y. Canada: Atlas Radio Corp., Ltd., Toronto, Ontario



*DuPont's registered trademark



www.americanadiohistory.com



A complete Wharfedale two-speaker system . the speakers integrated with an enclosure incor-porating the new patent-ed Acoustic-Filter de-

ed Acoustic-Filter de-sign, which improves power-handling capacity at low frequencies and re-duces standing wave effects. Includes two Wharfe-dale speakers, W/10FSB and a special Wharfedale tweeter, with a balance control. Enclosure is built entirely of heavy hardwood and finlshed in genuine Mahogany, Walnut or Blond (Limed Oak). System impedance 15 ohms. Patent applied for.

W/AF/1 Speaker System \$144.50 Dimensions: 30" high x 17" wide x 12" deep.

AF/10/CAB is the enclosure used in the W/AF/1 sys-tem offered separ-ately without speak-ers. Designed by G. A. Briggs for the W/10/FSB speak-er, it features the w/10/FSB speak-er, it features the Acoustic-Filter, one of the newest Prin-ciples which im-proves power han-dling capacity and reduces standing wave effects. Con-structed of heavy hardwood. It is hardword, it is gracefully styled and custom finished in genuine Mahog-any, Walnut and Blond (Limed Oak). \$68.50.





complete two-speaker A

A complete two-speaker system designed around the Wharfedale Super 12/FS/AL speaker! In-cludes the Super 3 Tweeter with Balance Control. Here is an at-tractive cabinet designed to be located flat against a wall, leaving nothing to be desired in full, realistic reproduction. The enclosure incorporates the Acous-tic-Filter, and is buik entirely of heavy hardwood. Finished in genuine Mahogany, Walnut and Blond (Limed Oak). System impedance 15 ohms.

W/AF/2 Speaker System Dimensions: 363/8" high x 23" wide x 15 5/8" deep. \$199.00





Vharfedale Iso offers a	BRITISH INDUSTRIES	
omplete line	Dept. WS18	
f speaker cn- losures and peakers (full ange, base	PORT WASHINGTON, NEW YORK	
nd treble odels). We ill be pleased o send you a	Please send Wharfedale "Comparator Sheet."	
opy of the Tharfedale omparator heet, which	Nume	
ontains com- lete specifica- ions, illustra- ions and	Address	
lescriptions.	CityZoneState	



ENGINEERING MUSIC SOUND REPRODUCTION

NOVEMBER, 1958 VOL. 42, No. 11 Successor to RADIO, Est. 1917.

C. G. McProud, Editor and Publisher Henry A. Schober, Business Manager Harrie K. Richardson, Associate Editor Linda Sueskind, Assistant Editor Janet M. Durgin, Production Manager Edgar E. Newman, Circulation Director





Sanford L. Cahn, Advertising Director

Special Representative-W. A. Cook and Associates 161 East Grand Ave., Chicago 11, 111. Mid West Representative-Sanford R. Cowan, 300 W. 43rd St., New York 36, N.Y. West Coast Representative-James C. Galloway 6535 Wilshire Boulevard, Los Angeles 48, Calif.

CONTENTS

Audioclinic—Joseph Giovanelli	2
	$\frac{10}{14}$
	14
Improvement in "Air Suspension" Speaker Enclosures—With Tube Venting	11
	18
For Stereo, the Bi-Ortho Output Circuit-C. Nicholas Pryor	99 -
Damping Factor Chart—Phil Phillips	24
New Electromechanical Method of Matrixing the Two Components in Stereo	
Disc Recording-Horst Redlich, Hans-Joachim Klemp and Stephen F.	
Temmer	26
Understanding db, dbm, and VU—Julian L. Bernstein	30
RC Filter Design for High-Impedance Crossover Networks-Charles W.	
Harrison, Jr.	34
Design of a High-Quality Stereo Console-R. A. Joss	
Compatible Stereo Multiplex Adapter-Complete Schematic	42
Equipment Review—Harman Kardon "Trio," Model 224—United Speaker Systems' Model X-100	10
	$\frac{46}{48}$
	48 58
New Products	63 64
New Literature	66
Coming III F1 Shows	
About Music—Harold Lawrence	_
Industry Notes & People	
	94

COVER PHOTO-The Neumann-Teldee ZS 90/45 stereo cutterhead shown mounted in its automatic suspension on the Neumann stereo mastering lathe. This cutterhead, described in the article commencing on page 26, has been in use for the past 18 months by both Telefunken and English Decca (London) records in the cutting of stereo releases.

Allolo title registered U. S. Pat. On: is published monthly by Badio Magazines, Inc., Henry A. Schober, President: C. G. McProud. Sceretary. Executive and Editorial Offices, 204 Front St., Mineola. N. Y. Subscription rates—U. S Possessions, Canada and Mexico. \$4.00 for one year, \$7.00 for two years, all other countries, \$5.00 per year. Sincle copies 50¢, Printed in U.S.A. at Lancester, Pa. All rights reserved. Entire contents copyrishted 1958 by Radio Magazines. Inc. Entered as Second Class Matter February 9, 1950 at the Post Office, Lancaster, Pa. under the Act of March 3, 1879

RADIO MAGAZINES, INC., P. O. Box 629, MINEOLA, N. Y. Postmaster: Send Form 3579 to AUDIO, P. O. Box 629, Mineola, N.Y.



-FM, your own discs, or tape-you will enjoy it at its best coming from Sherwood's complete home music center most honored of them all! Sherwood tuners for example

First to achieve under one microvolt sensitivity for 20 db FM quieting increases station range to over 100 miles. Other important features include the new "Feather-Ray" tuning eye, automatic frequency control. flywheel tuning output level control and cathodefollower output.

Model S-2000 FM-AM Tuner \$139.50 net Model S-3000 FM (only) Tuner \$99.50 net

For complete specifications, write Dept. A-11.





AUDIOCLINIC??

JOSEPH GIOVANELLI*

Rotating Speaker Speed Control

Q. I have built a rotating speaker system to be used as part of the tremolo effect with my organ. My problem is that of controlling the speed of rotation in order to obtain varying degrees of tremolo. A rectifier and d.c. motor would be the answer, but I do not know how to design this type of rectifier circuit. Can you tell me how to design a suitable circuit? Robert McHonald, Oakland, Calif.

A. I recommend the standard bridgerectifier circuit for this purpose. The current handling capacity of the individual diodes making up the bridge should be somewhat larger than the d.c. drain of the motor. You will need between 200 and 1000 uf, of filtering. 500 mils requires about 200 µf, and the amount of filtering increases with the amount of current taken by the motor. Insert a 5 or 10 ohm resistor in series with the filter bank and the rectifier to prevent surge current from damaging the rectifier, and overheating the filter bank. The heating effect upon the capacitors can be further minimized by using several small capacitors rather than a single large unit. The actual mechanism for controlling the speed can be either a series rheostat of appropriate resistance and wattage or a Variac.

An casier solution to your problem night lie in the use of a universal a.c. d.e. motor. Again you can either use a rheostat or Variac as the agent for controlling the speed. With either type of motor, it is a good idea to bypass each brush to ground in order to minimize hash interference.

Distortion and Volume Controls

Q. My power amplifier is behaving in a most peculiar manner. When the volume control is turned up full, the bass response is normal, but as the setting of the control is reduced, the bass falls off sharply. This is not a result of the Fletcher-Munsen effect, for, as I advance the gain of preamplifier at the same time that I decrease that of the power amplifier, the bass still continues to fall off. Enclosed is a schematic of the input circuit of the power amplifier, (Fig. 1), perhaps it will help



you to determine what is wrong. James P. Gooley, Oak Lawn, R. I.

A. Notice that in the input circuit of your amplifier the volume control is connected as a rheostat. This circuit can perform the function of reducing the gain of

* 3420 Newkirk Ave., Brooklyn 3, N. Y.

the amplifier, but, as you have seen, the bass will be attenuated in greater amount than the remainder of the signal as the gain is lowered.

To explain why this circuit causes this behavior, let us assume that the reactance of the coupling capacitor is 0.5 megohm at 30 cps, and that the resistance value of the potentiometer when fully open is also 0.5 megohm. At 30 cps, half the voltage developed by the preamplifier will be lost across the coupling capacitor, while the remaining half is available for application to the grid of the input tube of the power amplifier. Let us assume that the gain has been reduced, and the resistance of the control is now 0.25 megohm. Of course the over gain of the amplifier has been reduced 6 db, but our 30-cps tone has been decreased by an even greater amount. The reactance of the capacitor is still 0.5 megohm, but the resistance of the pot has been reduced so now only 1/8 the voltage produced by the preamplifier is available to the power amplifier. This effect will become more and more severe as the resistance of the potentiometer decreases. What is needed is a control circuit which maintains a constant reactance, but still allows the grid to pick off as much signal as is needed, by means of voltage divider action. Figure



Fig. 2

2 shows how this same 0.5-meg. control can be wired to accomplish this. Note that the coupling capacitor is connected through the full resistance of the pot to ground. The slider has no effect upon the reactance presented to the coupling capacitor, since the grid to which it is attached draws no current and is therefore of infinite resistance.

Speakers and Infinite Baffles

Q. We are considering the installation of an infinite baffle in a wall. Free cone resonance and efficiency are doubtless to be selected with some discretion in this regard. We understand that some of the best speakers for this use are in the relatively inefficient class. How is better bass definition attributed to low efficiency? What bearing has the flux density upon efficiency? What cone resonance will be best for most realistic reproduction in the home? L. B. Osborn, Neuburgh, Indiana.

A. Efficiency is governed by the flux density and compliance. The less the compliance and the greater the flux density, the greater the efficiency of the speaker. Because the back wave is lost with infinite baffles, the cone must be free to travel a great distance to make up for this loss.

AUDIO • NOVEMBER, 1958

British Industries Corporation Stereo Demonstrations at high fidelity shows throughout the country...

> We used the Garrard Model RC88 because this changer seproduces stereo music precisely as recorded, without introducing any disturbing or distorting factors such as rumble or wow. In fact, the Garrard changer performs better than most so-called "professional" turntables, because this changer is actually a superb turntable combined with a scientifically engineered aluminum tone arm which tracks at the correct stylus pressure without undesirable resonances. You have the added converience of not only being able to play records simply by hand, but also stacked, with the assurance that they are being handled automatically more gently than by any human hand. This is true on a Garrard changer and at a price much lower than you may have been led to expect. When considering the claims of changers "specifically designed for stereo", or turntables "to play stereo properly", it is well to remember that for years Garrard changers have had all the qualities necessary for this type of sensitive-reproduction. Now more than ever before, it is essential to insist on a Garrard changer, and accept no substitute, if you want the finest Stereo or, of course Monaural reproduction.

> > The Garrard Jine Includes changers, manual players and franscript on turntables; six models: \$32,50 to \$89.00.

The new ILIEAK stereo amplifier and preamplifier were used to control the sound. Leak professional quality amplifiers are unique because they keep distortion down to a trivial one-tenth of one percent (0.1%) at full rated power...the lowest figure ever achieved! This explains why the Leak stereo sound you heard was so natural, and why you could have enjoyed it for hours without fatigue. Low distortion is the key to quality stereo reproduction. Invest wisely. It is important to remember that the amplifier and preamplifier are the very heart of your stereo system.

The Leak line includes two stereo amplifiers and a stereo preamplifier plus a complete group of monaural power amplifiers and preamplifie



1. The records were played on a

anal

WORLD'S FINEST RECORD CHANGER

1



3. You heard the Wharfedale

SFB/3 sand-filled speaker systems...one "Custom" and one "Deluxe"...both models identical in speakers and sound but in different enclosures. This is an entirely new development in three-speaker systems by England's G. A. Briggs. You may have noticed how the absence of resonance and the clean, spacious sound, heightened the stereo effect.

The Wharfedale line includes full range, bass and treble speakers; two and three-way speaker systems and speaker enclosures.

A pair of super-8's super-8's were the alternate speaker system. You may have wondered how such splencid sound could come from so small a speaker enclosure. The answer lies in patented R-J design principles, which mean that no other small enclosure can match the RJ in performance. Stereo does greate some new problems in room arrangement which are easily solved with versatile R-J enclosures.



The R-J line includes 5 enclosures...shelf and floor models.

We have prepared a series of Comparator Guides covering the various BIC product lines. If you have not already obtained them at the show, we will be happy to send them to you. Please write, specifying the BIC products which interest you, Dept. AS-18. BRITISH INDUSTRIES CORPORATION, Port Washington, N. Y.

COMING



SEE and HEAR the latest in STEREO-HIGH FIDELITY from leading high fidelity manufacturers

Don't miss these public showings of Hi-Fi Equipment . . . from the most economical units for the budget-minded to spectacular home music theatres . . . compare and enjoy them all.

*Complete Hi-Fi Systems and Components.

- *Amplifiers Pre-Amplifiers -FM-AM Tuners — Turntables and Record Changers - Phono Cartridges - Microphones -Music Control Centers -Speakers.
- *Speaker Enclosures and Equipment Cabinets - Finished and Assembled or Do-It-Yourself Kits.

THREE FULL DAYS OF CONTINUOUS DEMONSTRATIONS FROM 1 P.M. TO 10 P.M. FOR EACH SHOW

Rigo Fall Shows 1958

Paxton Omaha Nov 7, 8, 9 New Washington Nov. 21, 22, 23 Seattle 1959 Leamington January 16, 17, 18 Minneapolis Cosmopolitan

March 6, 7, 8 March 20, 21, 22 April 3, 4, 5 April 10, 11, 12

Denver Baltimore

Lord Baltimore Hotel Penn-Sheraton Hotel Pittsburgh Statler Hotel Buffalo

ADMISSION 75¢

RIGO Enterprises Inc. 500 N. Dearborn, Chicago 10, III.

Since low compliance and high flux density both hinder cone travel, speakers having these characteristics will not work well in an infinite baffle. If the cone is too compliant for the amount of rear loading upon it, the speaker may be damaged. For this reason, I like to use a speaker with rather high compliance and high flux density. The flux density limits cone travel after the cone is in high-amplitude motion and it thereby prevents possible damage during power peaks. Poor compliance is a constant restraining force and should be avoided. Unless your baffle is specially designed, I don't recommend a speaker having a very high compliance. You will have lots of intermodulation distortion at best, and you can probably damage the speaker mechanism.

Since an infinite baffle tends to raise the resonant frequency of the speaker cone, it is advisable to use a speaker whose resonance point is as low as possible. As the compliance increases, resonance is automatically lowered. If the infinite baffle is located in a small room, it is unnecessary to have a speaker with a resonant frequency much below 30 cps, since the volume of air contained in the room is not sufficient to reproduce frequencies much below 35 cps. A speaker's 30-cps resonance may be raised easily to 35 cps or higher, depending upon the size of the space behind the cone.

Interference from TV receivers

Q. When I tune my receiver through the AM band, I find it covered with a series of whistles whose pitch varies according to the station to which I am listening. Since this phenomenon occurs with many other receivers in the apartment house, I don't think it is because of any possible misadjustment of my whistle filter. The only time the whistles do not appear is early in the morning. When my TV set or someone else's, is turned on, the whistle reappears. What is causing this, and what can 1 do about it? Woodrow C. Doebler, Pottstown, Pa.

A. This series of whistles is the result of beats between broadcast stations and harmonics of the horizontal oscillator of the offending TV receiver. Since the space between harmonics is small (the frequency of the horizontal oscillator being 15,750 eps), they can beat with any station.

There are two ways by which the harmonics can enter your receiver. The first of these is by direct radiation from the TV set, and the harmonics of the oscillator are picked directly by the receiver's autenna. This effect can sometimes be minimized by placing your antenna high enough so that it will be out of the radiation field. (Some receivers have been known to radiate several hundred feet, in which case you cannot creet an antenna high enough.) This can also result in the strength of the desired broadcast stations' being great enough to override the whistles. The antenna should be fed by coaxial cable, so that no TV set radiation will be picked up by the lead-in.

The second and less unlikely means of entry of these undesired signals is through the power lines. This may be overcome by inserting an r.f. choke in each side of the line feeding your tuner, and bypassing all choke leads to ground with good-quality mica capacitors. Æ

Tung-Sol audio tubes now twin-packed in matched pairs by the manufacturer

Now you can come as close to faultless sound reproduction as the design and circuitry of your hi-fi equipment will permit. Tung-Sol 5881 and 6550 beam-power amplifier tubes are factory-matched to very tight performance limits and twin-packed to help you achieve lowest distortion levels at all volume levels.

Use of Tung-Sol 5881 and 6550 tubes has long been associated with amplifiers of the very finest design. These tubes have always been produced to closest possible tolerances with cathode current ranges held to an absolute minimum.

Now, in twin-packed pairs, they assure the hi-fi enthusiast and the commercial sound engineer of replacement tubes that will provide new standards of performance—a feature of special importance with the newest amplifiers and loudspeakers, particularly binaural sound equipment.

Service dealers will find the use of these tubes for replacement a source of profitable customer appreciation. Tung-Sol Electric Inc., Newark 4, N.J.

GTUNG-SOL







JOOI For service in amplifiers of up to 50 watts. 6550

For service in amplifiers and commercial audio equipment of up to 100 watts.



AUDIO • NOVEMBER, 1958

THANKS, STEREOPHILES

FOR MAKING POSSIBLE THIS

NEW LOW PRICE!



STEREOTWIN 200 the stereo cartridge by the makers of MIRACORD XS-200

NOW \$4450 formerly \$59.50 audionhile net

Because you discovered that STEREO-TWIN 200 helped you achieve stereo sound like none you ever heard before ...you bought this perfect cartridge in great numbers! So many, in fact, that production savings now permit us to reduce the price to a low, low \$44.50. If you've been holding off on convert-ing to stereo, now is the time! And, STEREOTWIN is perfect for monaural.

SPECIFICATIONS: Variable reluctance car-tridge * .7 mil diamond stylus * tran-sient response within 2 db from 20 to 20,000 cps. * no magnetic pull * instant stylus replacement * fits all standard tone arms * eliminates hum problem



MIRACORD XS-200

No other record-player has all these features: Plays stereo and monaural heavyweight, professional-type turntable • push-button controlled • Magic Wand spindle • automatic manual player • automatic record changer • intermixes 10" and 12" • plays all 4 speeds . free tone arm . 4 pole motor



\$67⁵⁰ audiophile net

FAR AHEAD THE FINEST BY FAR Available at selected dealers.

For Free catalogue, please write Dept, A AUDIOGERSH CORP.

514 Broadway, New York 12, N.Y. WORTH 6-0800

LETTERS

Reply to the Editor

SIR

We would beg to differ with some aspects

WBAI-FM has been, since September 12th, stereocasting via the Crosby compat-ible miltiplex system between the hours of 4-5 and 7-8 p.m. daily.

We chose the Crosby system for a variety of reasons-the two most important were the fact that if offered a fully compatible signal (A plus B) to the listener with a single FM set only, and that if offered 15-ke response on both the main and the subcarrier channels. It was, we felt, the only device available consistent with the obligation a high-fidelity broadcasting station owed its listeners. If we were to broadeast via any device which offers less fidelity than that which FM itself is capable of, this would not, we feel, be serving the public interest, necessity, and convenience to the best of our ability. If we were to compromise with lesser fidelity we would not need Frequency Modulation itself at all. If a higher fidelity system is evolved, WBAI will be the first to use it.

The growing public interest in high fidelity and stereo imposes an obligation upon the broadcaster which we feel heavily. As our audience grows it is even more contingent upon us to provide it with the best that is technologically feasible. Less than the best which is available is emphatically NOT good enough. To take the attitude, as has been several times expressed recently, that less than that which we are capable of will satisfy the public is, we feel, an evasion of responsibility and duty. The public can and does know the differ-ence between full 15-ke fidelity (with its delicate harmonics and overtones) and less, If it did not, it would not be investing ever-increasing amounts of money in equipment for high fidelity dise and tape and broadcast reproduction and reception.

The editorial we refer to also says "the presence of wide-band multiplex adapters in the hands of the public would certainly lower the value of the background music services, even though pirating of the pro-grams is illegal. There are always some who risk the illegality for the sake of a few dollars.

We submit that this charge of piracy, raised by certain broadcasters in the first place, is in effect a large red herring, So charging the public, at this stage of the art of multiplex's development, is equivalent to saying that a man may, someday, conspire to commit a crime. We contend that any such judgment should be made after the fact and not before. It is our feeling that one does not accuse the public before the act has been committed. Certainly, if nothing else, such accusation runs directly counter to the old American tradition that the accused is innocent until proten guilty. It is possible that, some day, someone may commit the crime we refer to, but this is primarily a police problem, not a communications one, and to raise it in this particular context, as an excuse for not providing the public with the best to which it is entitled, is raising a false issue indeed.

We do not, actually, intend to quarrel with the broadcaster who wishes to utilize more than one multiplex channel (at less than 15 kc) as an aid to supplementing the income his station can provide. We only request that he does not attempt to provide the public with less than the best that can be done-and call it "as good"-in an attempt to eash in on the public's interest in stercophonic broadcasting. Better than 715ke response is technologically feasible, and available. Let us not confuse motives at this stage in the development of the art of high-fidelity broadcasting.

Less than the best the broadcaster can provide to his andience cannot be "as good" as the best. It is our intention to do anything we can to further the growth of highfidelity broadcasting, utilizing the best means available, as a measure of our re-sponsibility to the public's interest, necessity, and convenience,

BERT COWLAN, General Manager, Radio Station WBAL, 2 E. 61st St., New York 21, N. Y.

SIR:

Your October editorial indicates that you favor a system of FM multiplex stereo which allows for a channel of background nusic or other point-to-point service in-stead of the single-channel wide-band system which I propose, but I am convinced that you formed your opinion with a lack of engineering data. I have accumulated a large amount of data which I intend to publish in detail, but I would like to give a brief resume of it in the hopes that it will provide clarification of some of the points in your editorial.

Your first point is a fear of "piracy" of background music. I would like to point out that the wide-band type of stereo adapter is not a proper receiver for this background music.) The transmission of this music ntilizes a technique of "muting" between musical numbers such that the stereo listener receives an extremely uncomfortable blast of noise approximately 12 db londer than the music during the muting period. The restaurant subscribing to the which antomatically mutes out this blast of noise. Practically all of the background music stations use this technique. If they do not, commercial equipment for doing so is available to them.

From an engineering standpoint, it appears possible, at least on paper, to design a system which will allow a background music subcarrier, but there are sarrifices which I feel your editorial passed over too lightly. The most important first consideration is that of the power loss of the station considered as a stereo broadcasting station. The stereo transmission is completely dependent on the transmission effi-ciency of the subcarrier. The inherent transmission efficiency of any subcarrier modulation system is always poorer than that of the main channel. This is especially true in the case of frequency modulation which has a triangular noise spectrum such that the received noise rises in direct proportion to the modulating frequency so that a high modulating frequency in the suba mgn modulating frequency in the sub-carrier region is in a high level of noise. For the standards 1 have proposed, namely a 25-ke deviation applied to a 50-ke sub-carrier applied at 50 per cent modulation, the 10^{10} forces in the standards of the standards of the standards of the standards of the standard standard standards of the standard standard standard standards of the standard standard standards of the standard standard standard standards of the standard standa the difference in signal-to-noise ratio between the main channel and the subcarrier channel is approximately 12 db. This figure (Continued on page 70)

¹ Multiplex adapters can be made that do silence upon absence of carrier. Refer back to Mr. Day's article in the August issue. Ep.





HEATHKIT

style
performance
quality

costs you less!

MONAURAL-STEREO PREAMPLIFIER KIT (Two Channel Mixer)

MODEL SP-2 (stereo) **\$56.95** Shpg. Wt. 15 lbs. MODEL SP-1 (monaural) **\$37.95** Shpg. Wt. 13 lbs. MODEL C-SP-1 (converts SP-1 to SP-2) **\$21.95** Shpg. Wt. 5 lbs.

Special "building block" design allows you to purchase instrument in monaural version and add stereo or second channel later if desired. The SP-1 monaural preampilifer features six separate inputs with 4 input level controls. A function selector switch on the SP-2 provides two channel mixing. A 20' remote balance control is provided.



PROFESSIONAL STEREO-MONAURAL AM-FM TUNER KIT MODEL PT-1 \$8995

The 10-tube FM circuit features AFC (automatic frequency control) as well as AGC. An accurate tuning meter operates on both AM and FM while a 3-position switch selects meter functions without disturbing stereo or monaural listening. Individual flywheel tuning on both AM and FM. FM sensitivity is three microvolts for 30 db of quieting. The 3-tube FM front end is prewired and prealigned, and the entire AM circuit is on one printed circuit board for ease of construction. Shpg. Wt. 20 lbs.

STEREO EQUIPMENT CABINET KIT MODEL SE-1 (center unit) \$14995 Shog. WL 162 lbs.

MODEL SC-1 (speaker enclosure) \$3995 each

Superbly designed cabinetry to house your complete stereo system. Delivered with pre-cut panels to fit Heathkit AM-FM tuner (PT-1), stereo preamplifier (SP-1 & 2) and record changer (RP-3). Blank panels also supplied to cut out for any other equipment you may now own. Adequate space also provided for tape deck, speakers, record storage and amplifiers. Speaker wings will hold Heathkit SS-2 or other speaker units of similar size. Available in unfinished birch or mahogany plywood.

World's largest manufacturer of electronic instruments in kit form

HEATH COMPANY Benton Harbor, 25, Michigan

a subsidiary of Daystrom, Inc.

HIGH FIDELITY RECORD CHANGER KIT MODEL RP-3 \$6495

Turntable quality with fully automatic features! A unique "turntable pause" allows record to fall gently into place while turntable is stopped. The tone arm engages the motionless record, and a friction clutch assures smooth start. Automatic speed selector plays mixed 33½ and 45 RPM records regardless of sequence. Four speeds available: 16, 33½, 45 and 78 RPM. Changer complete with GE-VR-11 cartridge with diamond LP and sapphire 78 stylus, changer base, stylus pressure gauge and 45 RPM spindle. Shpg. Wt. 19 lbs.

"EXTRA PERFORMANCE" 55 WATT HI-FI AMPLIFIER KIT

A real work horse packed with top quality features, this hi-fi amplifier represents a remarkable value at less than a dollar per watt. Full audio output at maximum damping is a true 55 watts from 20 CPS to 20 ke with less than 2% total harmonic distortion throughout the entire range. Featuring famous "bas-bal" circuit, pushpull EL34 tubes and new modern styling. Shpg. Wt. 28 lbs.



MODEL W7-M \$5495



"BOOKSHELF" 12 WATT AMPLIFIER KIT MODEL EA-2 \$2895

There are many reasons why this attractive amplifier is such a tremendous dollar value. You get rich, full range, high fidelity sound reproduction with low distortion and noise \dots plus "modern styling". The many features include full range frequency response 20 to 20,000 CPS ± 1 db with less than 1% distortion over this range at full 12 watt output—its own built-in preamplifier with provision for three separate inputs, mag phono, crystal phono, and tuner—RIAA equalization—separate bass and treble tone controls—special hum control and it's easy-to-build. Complete instructions and pictorial diagrams show where every part goes. Cabinet shell has smooth leather texture in black with inlaid gold design. Shpg. Wt. 15 lbs.

"MASTER CONTROL" PREAMPLIFIER KIT MODEL WA-P2 \$1975

All the controls you need to master a complete high fidelity system are incorporated in this versatile instrument. Features 5 switchselected inputs each with level control. Provides tape recorder and cathode-follower outputs. Full frequency response is obtained within $\pm 1 \frac{1}{2}$ db from 15 to 35,000 CPS and will do full justice to the finest available program sources. Equalization is provided for LP, RIAA, AES, and early 78 records. Shpg. Wt. 7 lbs.



RECORDER KIT MODEL TR-1A \$995

includes tape deck assembly, preamplifier and roll of tape. MODEL TE-1 \$3995 Shpg. Wt. 10 lbs. (Tape Preamplifier Only)

The model TR-1A provides monaural record/playback with fast forward and rewind functions. $7\frac{1}{2}$ and $3\frac{1}{4}$ IPS tape speeds are selected by changing belt drive. Flutter and wow are held to less than 0.35%. Frequency response at $7\frac{1}{2}$ IPS ± 2.0 db 50-10,000 CPS, at $3\frac{3}{4}$ IPS ± 2.0 db 50-6,500 CPS. The model TE-1 record playback tape preamplifier, supplied with the mechanical assembly, provides NARTB playback equalization. A two-position selector switch provides for mike or line input. Separate record and playback gain controls. Cathode follower output. Complete instructions provided for easy assembly. Signal-to-noise ratio is better than 45 db below normal recording level with less than 1% total harmonic distortion. (Tape mechanism not sold separately). Shpg. Wt. 24 lbs.



HIGH FIDELITY AM TUNER KIT MODEL BC-1A \$2695

Designed especially for high fidelity applications this AM tuner will give you reception close to FM. A special detector is incorporated and the IF circuits are "broadbanded" for low signal distortion. Sensitivity and selectivity are excellent and quiet performance is assured by a high signal-to-noise ratio. All tunable components are prealigned before shipment. Your "best buy" in an AM tuner. Shgs. Wt. 9 lbs.



HIGH FIDELITY FM TUNER KIT MODEL FM-3A \$2695

For noise and static-free sound reception, this FM tuner is your least expensive source of high fidelity material. Efficient circuit design features stabilized oscillator circuit and broadband IF circuits for full tidelity with high sensitivity. All tunable components are prealigned before shipment. Edge-illuminated slide rule dial. Covers complete FM band from 88 to 108 mc. Shpg. Wt. 8 lbs.

"UNIVERSAL" 12 WATT AMPLIFIER KIT MODEL UA-1 \$2195

Ideal for stereo or monaural applications, this 12-watt power package features less than 2% total harmonic distortion throughout the entire audio range (20 to 20.000 CPS) at full 12-watt output. Use with preamplifier models WA-P2 or SP-1 & 2. Taps for 4, 8 and 16 ohm speakers. Shpg. Wt. 13 lbs.



Heathkit hi-fi systems are designed for maximum flexibility. Simple conversion from basic to complex systems or from monaural to stereo is easily accomplished by adding to already existing units. Heathkit engineering skill is your guarantee apainst obsolescence. Expand your hi-fi as your budget permits ... and, if you like, spread the payments over easy monthly installments with the Heath Time Payment Plan. CONTEMPORARY Model CE-1B Birch Model CE-1M Mahogany



- No Woodworking Experience Required For Construction.
- All Parts Precut & Predrilled For Ease of Assembly.
- Maximum Overall Dimensions: 18" W. x 24" H. x 35½" D,

TRADITIONAL Model CE-1T Mahogany

CHAIRSIDE ENCLOSURE KIT MODEL CE-1 \$4395 each

Control your complete home hi-fi system right from your easy chair with this handsome chairside enclosure in either traditional or contemporary models. It is designed to house the Heathkit AM and FM tuners (BC-1A and FM-3A) and the WA-P2 preamplifier, along with the RP-3 or majority of record changers which will fit in the space provided. Well ventilated space is provided in the rear of the enclosure for any of the Heathkit amplifiers designed to operate with the WA-P2. The tilt-out shelf can be installed on either right or left side as desired during the construction, and the lift-top lid in front can also be reversed. All parts are precut and predrilled for easy assembly. The contemporary cabinet is available in either mahogany or birch, and the traditional cabinet is available in mahogany suitable for the finish of your choice. All hardware supplied. Shge. Wt. 46 lbs.

IT'S EASY ... IT'S FUN AND YOU SAVE UP TO ½ WITH DO-IT-YOURSELF HEATHKITS

Putting together your own Heathkit can be one of the most excling hobbles you ever enjoyed. Simple step-by-step instructions and large pictorial diagrams show you where every part goes. You can't possibly go wrong. No previous electronic or kit building experience is required. You'll learn a lot about your equipment as you build it, and, of course, you will experience the pride and satisfaction of having done It yourself.



DIAMOND STYLUS HI-FI PICKUP CARTRIDGE

MODEL MF-1 \$2695

Replace your present pickup with the MF-I and enjoy the fullest fidelity your library of LP's has to offer. Designed to Heath specifications to offer you one of the finest cartridges available today. Nominally flat response from 20 to 20,000 CPS. Shpg. Wt. 1 lb.

"RANGE EXTENDING" HI-FI SPEAKER SYSTEM KIT

The SS-1B employs a 15" woofer and super tweeter to extend overall response of basic SS-2 speaker from 35 to 16.000 CPS \pm 5 db. Crossover circuit is built in. Impedance is 16 ohms, power rating 35 watts. Constructed of $\frac{3}{4}$ " veneer-surfaced plywood suitable for light or dark finish. Shgs. Wt. 80 lbs.



MODEL SS-2 \$3995 Legs: No. 91-26 Shpg. Wt. 3 ib. \$4.95

"BASIC RANGE" HI-FI SPEAKER SYSTEM KIT

The modest cost of this basic speaker system makes it a spectacular buy for any hi-fi enthusiast. Uses an 8° mid-range woofer and a compression-type tweeter to cover the frequency range of 50 to 12,000

CPS. Crossover circuit is built in with balance control. Impedance is 16 ohms. Power rating 25 watts. Tweeter horn rotates so that the speaker may be used in either an upright or horizontal position. Cabinet is made of veneer-surfaced furniture-grade plywood suitable for light or dark finish. All wood parts are precut and predrilled for easy assembly. Shng. Vt. 26 lbs.

LEGATO HI-FI SPEAKER SYSTEM KIT MODEL HH-1 \$2995

The startling realism of sound reproduction by the Legato is achieved through the use of two 15" Altec Lansing low frequency drivers and a specially designed exponential horn with high frequency driver. The special crossover network is built in. Covers 25 to 20,000 CPS within \pm 5 db, Power rating 50 watts. Cabinet is constructed of $\frac{3}{4}$ " veneer-surfaced plywood in either African mahogany or white birch suitable for the finish of your choice. All parts are precut and predrilled for easy assembly. Shpg. Wt. 195 lbs.



MODEL SS-1B \$9995	HEATH pioneer in "do-it-yourself" electronics	elf"		
	Enclosed find \$ Please enclose bostage for parcel post—express orders are shipped de- livery charges collect. All prices F.O. B. Benton Harbor, Mich. A 20% de- posit Is required on all C.O.D. orders. Prices	name		
REE CATALOG	subject to change with- out notice.	city & state		
00 easy-to-build marine and ham o contains com- uns and sche-	QUANTITY	ITEM	MODEL NO.	PRICE

fields. Als specificat

SEND FOR Describing over kits in hi-fi, test radio fields. Als

matics.

STEREO SALAD

M INTENSE PREOCCUPATION with stereo listening, inevitable during these last months, has played hob with more than plain mono listening though I have heaps of perfectly good non-stereo discs that I somehow can't ever seem to get around to. Hi-fi equipment, including that for stereo, has had to wait and wait, while basic ear-matters of evaluation have slowly sorted themselves out in prolonged and repeated study, as described in previous issues. For how can one evaluate sterco equipment, if one isn't too sure just what stereo is and means, in fundamental listening terms[†]

AUDIO ETC.

Thus, though I'm still feeling an urge to make everything tentative, I'm now getting to the point where I dare mention equipment, and be honest. I still am not clear on many a point and, ideally, would be glad to wait a year—two years—before making up my mind. By that time most of the stuff will be obsolete, so I'm stuck with my opinions as of right now, for better or worse. My apologies to the future, just in case.

KLH Six

10

I've been using two sets of speakers for my stereo, one in the country and one in the city. Though I had intended to intercompare the two sets in both locations, logistic problems haven't allowed it. I'm not too sure it matters. (I feel the same way about stereo discs versus their mono equivalents—the comparison really doesn't prove much other than that both were obviously made at the same recording session and, superficially, sound very much the same!)

In the country I've had a matched pair of KLH Model Six speakers, the lowerpriced full-range model in this relatively expensive line of acoustic suspension systems. I must say at once that I was sold quickly on the KLH sound and have not been unsold one little bit since, though I am aware of the virtues and limitations of the breed, in absolute terms. To give due credit to the earlier and original acoustic suspension. I tried out a single KLH Six first of all as an AB with the AR-1, and was really amazed at how very much alike their sound was in the over-all.

That merits a moment's thought. All good speakers today are claimed hi-fi, and all speaker accounts imply that this means a faithfulness to the input signal in literal terms. But as we know, speakers in general remain remarkably individualistic, both from model to model and from companysound to company-sound. Coloration is a polite word for it; brilliance is anotherpresence, impact are still further terms that generally indicate what is literally a distortion of the true sound. These are not necessarily faulty sounds for the listener, since it's well known that many listeners

derive legitimate pleasure from some types of speaker coloration—there is, at least for the moment, an enhanced sense of realism and presence, a better musical illusion, a more effective getting-over of the soundsense. Tastes differ and change in these respects, as do speakers. It is obvious that we have not yet admitted the principle that ideally all speaker sound should be alike, i.e. non-distorted, nor its acid-test corollary, that if two speakers sound different, then one or both must be distorting the true signal.

Edward Tatnall Canby

So-I am astonished, and also pleased, to find that the over-all, in-the-large, sound of the Kl.H and Acoustic Research speakers is really much alike. This to me means exactly one thing: these speakers do not produce any major, large color differences. (The main tonal difference in speakers is of course in middle and high highs. Bass "coloration" is technically similar I suppose, but for the ear it is a very different matter, and in musical listening far less crucial than treble color.) Other speakers, of other brands, show among themselvesand even from model to model within one line-really major contrasts in color. Just AB a few and see.

Once this was established, I went on to find that in relatively lesser ways, the KLI and AR speakers do of course differ. The AR-1, at a higher price, a lower efficiency, gets a lower, fuller bass when you come to more specific detailed comparison. That is to be expected. I can tell the difference quite definitely, via AB listening or even after a good lapse of time. But musically, I tend to forget it quickly when my mind wanders back to the music itself.

AR-2, the lower-priced model, vs. KLH Six? Well—1 tried them AB and am searching for words that will get over the idea that, though they are somewhat different in sound, they have similar values, not to be stated in black or white terms. The KLH Six, more expensive (it falls between AR-1 and AR-2) is slightly bigger in size and has a fuller sound: 1 like its ultra-smooth treble range, too; it has more "presence" in that range, and l'll not even guess as to whether that presence is in the technical sense more, or less "flat." 1 really don't know. KLH also has a fuller bass' sound, a rounder over-all effect. But, I quickly add, the bass end for my ear seems less tight and sharp than AR-2, though not objectionably so in any way. (You see, if I say the bass booms, you'll think I'm condemning the thing. It doesn't "hoom," if by that word you infer an uncomplimentary description. It has merely a pleasantly full, round bass sound and, frankly, I don't really care whether it is absolutely 100 per cent flat or not. Whatever KLH has here, it is musically satisfactory to we en.)

tory to my ear.) The KLII pair makes a near-ideal average-home stereo set-up. I'll extend that quickly and say that any matched pair of acoustic suspension speakers makes a near-

ideal set-up. Small, inconspicuous, easily moved, nicely balanced in tone, blending together beautifully, without major aberrations in color in any part of the range, these speakers, all of them, tend to maximize the effect of the music and minimize the presence of the stereo system itself. Fon't use them if your interest is primarily in hi-fi outward stereo dramatics. Do use them if you want to listen to the stereo content with minimum interference from the machinery, maximum portability and convenience.

Eico

Back to Eico again. A year or so ago I talked about the interesting little Eico speaker system with the flower-pot, upwards-aimed tweeter element, spraying the high range up at the ceiling from a small square-column box like a sawed-off grandfather clock. For stereo trial, I got hold of these, since the idea of stereo with these unusual upward-facing speakers seemed interesting.

You'll remember that (aside from the hazards of spilling beer or cocktails or even, possibly, milk into the speaker) this unit showed interesting possibilities for disbursing the apparent sound-source in a small room—where the usual horizontal tweeter system doesn't have much chance for good reflection. That was for mono sound, and the idea worked out well. Almost any location of the economically small speaker—not even a foot square at the base—seemed to produce a very good sound in a small room.

Ilow about stereo? Well, my findings are somewhat different. First, let me say that these Eico speakers, with the flower pot arrangement still in force (the mid-highs variable but the high-highs fixed), are in present production rather on the brightly colored side. Not too much for my somewhat sensitive ear—I dislike highly colored highs, as you know. But I found that the Eicos were quick to show up any sort of distortion, scratch, hiss and the like, where the various acoustic suspension speakers with their more discreet cones tend to minimize such things, if and when.

On the other hand, when conditions were just right—and this took a long, long time —the Eico speakers did a brilliant job in the best sense of the word. Some stereo discs, I found, came through with considerably more musical impact on Eico than on my KLII country setup. Others, however, tended to be shrill and squeaky, due to their own internal faults, somewhat touchily magnified.

(You see how hard it is to say "best." For some nusical purposes the Eico pair did a better *musical* job on my stereo dise; for others, KLH came out ahead.)

I found some very interesting things about stereo placement by means of these somewhat sensitive Eicos. I had a really poor stereo set-up in the city, I found out. In the original arrangement, the Eicos squealed at me reproachfully, the sound was awful, and frankly I didn't know where to put the blame. (This was part of my early stereo agony, already described in previous issues.) It was partly Eico's fault.

But when I found a new and much better placing, the two Ficos suddenly began to sound just fine. Amazing! Nothing was changed but the speaker location—yet I now felt that the brilliance in the high end which had seemed to me insupportable in the old place was in most cases quite acceptable and in some cases actually helpful.

One major qualification I must present to you. Stereo sound projected straight up



World-famous **EICO** advantages guarantee your complete satisfaction:

- Advanced engineering
 Finest quality components
- "Beginner-Tested," easy step-by-step instructions
- LIFETIME service & calibration guarantee

• IN STOCK - Compare, then take home any EICO equipment-right "off the shelf"-from 1900 neighborhood EICO dealers.



NEW STEREOPHONIC EQUIPMENT HF85: Stereo Dual Preamplifer is a complete stereo control system in "iow sinhouette" design adaptable to any type of installation. Selects, preamplifies, controls any stereo source-tape, discs, broadcasts. Superb vari-able crossover, feedback tone controls driven by feed-back amplifier pairs in each channel. Distortion borders on unmeasurable even at high output levels. Separate holevel input in each channel. Distortion borders on unmeasurable even at high output levels. Separate holevel input in each channel. Distortion borders of unmeasurable even at high output levels. Separate holevel input in each channel for mag, phono, tape head, mike. Separate hilevel inputs for AM & FM tuners & FM Multiplex. One each auxiliary A & B input in each channel. Independent level, bass & treble controls in each channel may be operated together with built-in clutch. Switched-in loudness compensator. Function Selector permits hearing each stereo channel individu-ally, and reversing them; also use of unit for stereo or monophonic play. Full-wave rectifier tube power supply. 5-12AX7/ECC83, 1-6X4. Works with any 2 high-quality power amplifiers such as EICO, HF14, HF22, HF30, HF30. HF50. HF60. Kit S39.95. Wired S64.95. Includes cover. HF81: Stereo Dual Amplifier-Preamplifier selects, amplifies & controls any stereo source - tape, discs, broadcast-& feds it thru self-contained dual 14W am-plifies & controls any stereo source - tape, discs, outrols, separate focus (balance) control, independent ful-ange bass & treble controls for each channel, ful-ange bass & treble controls for each channel, ful-inge bass & treble controls for each channel, fuertion upwer amplifiers while other preamp-control section fielt freet to drive your existing extenual ampli-ters, excellent output transformers. "Service Selector's wilteh permits one preamp-control section to drive the internal power amplifiers while other preamp-control section fielt freet of drive your existing extenual ampli-test in terfs: supper new desig NEW STEREOPHONIC EQUIPMENT

fier. Kit \$69.95, Wired \$109.95, Incl. cover. MONAURAL PREAMPLIFIERS (stack 2 for Sterco) NEW Hr655: superb new design, Inputs for tape head, microphone, mag-phono cartridge & hi-level sources. IM distortion 0.04% @ 2V out. Attractive "low silhouette" design. Hr65A kit \$29.95, Wired \$44.95, Hr66 (with power supply) kit \$33.95, Wired \$44.95, Hr66 (with power supply) kit \$33.95, Wired \$44.95, Wired \$37.95, Hr61 (with power supply) kit \$29.95, Wired \$44.95, Hr61 (with power supply) kit \$450, Hr61 (with power supply) kit \$450,

Blvd., L.I.C. 1, N.Y.

33-00 N.

Co., Inc.

Copyright 1958 by Electronic Instr.

West.

the 5

2%

Add

MONAURAL POWER AMPLIFIERS (use 2 for STEREO) HF60: 60-Watt Ultra Linear Power Amplifier with Acro T0-330 Output Kims, "One of the best-performing amplifiers extant; an excellent buy." AUDICRAFT Kit Report, kit \$72,95, wired \$99,95, Cover E-2 \$4,50. HE50: 60-Watt Ultra Linear Dewer Amplifier with

REPORT. RIG 3/2/39. Under 3/9/39. Cover E-2 94.30. HF50: 50-Watt Ultra Linear Power Amplifier with extremely high quality Chicago Standard Output Trans-former. Identical in every other respect to HF60, same specs at 50W. Kit \$\$7.95. Wired \$87.95. Cover E-2 \$4.50. NEW HF35: 35-Watt Ultra-Linear Power Amplifier. Kit \$47.95. Wired \$72.95. Cover E-2 \$4.50.

HF30: 30-Watt Power Amplifier. Kit \$39.95. Wired \$62.95. Cover E-3 \$3.95. NEW HF22: 22-Watt Power Amplifier. Kit \$38.95. Wired \$61.95. Cover E-2 \$4.50.

NEW HF14: 14-Watt Power Amplifier. Klt \$23.50. Wired \$41.50. Cover E-6 \$4.50.

MONAURAL INTEGRATED AMPLIFIERS (use 2 for STEREO) HF52: 50-Watt Integrated Amplifier with complete "front end" facilities & Chicago Standard Output Trans-former. "Excellent value"—Hirsch-Houck Labs. Kit \$59.95. Wired \$109.95. Cover E-1 \$4.50.

HF32: 30-Watt Integrated Amplifier. Kit \$57.95. Wired \$89.95. Both include cover.

HF20: 20-Watt Integrated Amplifier. "Well-engi-neered" – Stockin, RADIO TV NEWS. Kit \$49.95. Wired \$79.95. Cover E-1 \$4.50.

HF12: 12-Watt Integrated Amplifier. "Packs a wallop"--POP. ELECTRONICS. Kit \$34.95. Wired \$57.95. SPEAKER SYSTEMS (use 2 for STEREO)

SPEAKER SYSTEMS (use 2 for STEREO) HFS2: Natural bass 30-200 cps via slot-loaded 12-ft. split conical bass horn. Middles & lover highs: front radi-alion from 81/2: edge-dambed cone. Distortionless spike shaped super-tweeter radiates omni-directionally. Flat 45:20,000 cps, useful 30:40,000 cps. 16 ohms. HWD 30', 151/a', 11/2', "Eminently musical: would suggest unusual sultability for stereo."—Holt, HIGH FIDELITY. Completely factory-built: Walnut or Mahogany. \$139.95; Blonde, \$144.95.

Bionde, 5144.95. HFS1: Bookshelf Speaker System, complete with fac-tory-built cabinet. Jensen 8" woofer, matching Jensen compression-driver exponential horn tweeter. Smooth clean bass: crisp extended highs. 70-12.000 cps range. Capacity 25 w. 8 dhms. HWD: 11" x 23" x 9". wiring time 15 min. Price \$39.95.

HFT90: surpasses wird tuners up to 3X its cost. Pre-wired, pre-aligned, temperature-compensated "front end" - drift-free. Precision "eye-tronic" tuning. Sensitivity 1.5 uv for 20 db quieting – 6X that of other kit tuners. Response 20:20,000 cps ±1 db. K-follower & multiplex outputs. "One of the best buys you can get in high fidelity kits." – AUDICRAFT KIT REPORT. Kit \$39,95". Wired \$65.95", Cover \$3.95.

EICO, 33-00 Northern Blvd., L. I. C. 1, N. Y. A	-11
SHOW ME HOW TO SAVE 50% on 60 models of top-quality equpment as checked below. Hi-Fl Test Instruments Ham Gear. Send FREE literature & name of neighbor- hood EICO dealer.	
NAME	- !
ADDRESS	- !
CITY STATE	

Sound Talk



by Dr. W. T. Fiala Chief Physicist

HIGH FREQUENCY HORNS

The high frequency horn is an important part of any high fidelity speaker system. It must properly load the driver element, provide smooth distribution from its lower frequency limit to beyond the range of the human ear, offer no interference to the frequency response of the driver, and be free from resonances that introduce a "character" to the reproduced sound.

Horns available for high fidelity reproduction fall into four general types: diffraction horns, ring or circumference radiators, acoustic lenses and sectoral horns. Of these four, only one meets all the requirements for an acceptable high frequency horn.

Diffraction horns provide no distribution control. At lower frequencies the distribution pattern is unusably wide. At higher frequencies it becomes progressively narrower, eventually becoming a narrow beam of sound. Good listening quality can only be found directly in front of the horn. Even there, since at lower frequencies the sound energy is wide-spread while it is concentrated as the beam becomes more directional, an un-natural accentuation of higher frequencies will be experienced.

The ring radiator, like the diffraction horn, makes no attempt to control high frequency distribution. It has the additional fault of phasing holes whenever the distance between the near and far sides of the radiator equal ½ the wave length of the frequency being reproduced.

The acoustic lens provides a smooth spherical distribution pattern at all frequencies. The lens elements used to achieve this distribution, however, act as an acoustic filter and seriously limit high frequency reproduction, tending to introduce a "character" to the reproduced sound.

Sectoral horns, when built to a size consistent with their intended lower frequency limit, provide even distribution control. The smooth exponential development of their shape assures natural sound propagation of the full capabilities of the driving element. They are the only horns that fully meet all of the requirements for high fidelity reproduction.

We believe that ALTEC LANSING sectoral horns, built of sturdy non-resonant materials, are the finest available. Listen to them critically. Compare them with any other horn. You will find their superior distribution and frequency characteristics readily distinguishable: their "characterfree" reproduction noticeably truer.

Write for free catalogue.

ALTEC LANSING CORPORATION, Dept. 11A-B

1515 S. Manchester Ave., Anaheim. Calif. 161 Sixth Ave., New York 13. N. Y. to the ceiling is definitely not satisfactory. Not for ue, anyhow. There is a very curious lack of definition, a fuzziness of spatial concept, a blurring of the sonic imageand the orchestra is oddly misplaced at best, seeming to float vaguely above you on a sort of pulsating platform. (It's more like a pulsating cloud with the instruments undulating upon it.)

The solution to the problem was very simple and it'll only cost you the temporary us of two records. Just make a 45-degree reflector on top of each Eico speaker by placing an LP record against the rear of the upward grill top, a supporting pencil at the forward edge to hold it at a slant. The instant I did this, my stereo sound jumped into place. Absolutely no doubt about it—you must have your highs straight forward and out, for good stereo. Not up. One mild eaution if you use Eicos, for stereo in an economical space. My experi-

One mild caution if you use Elcos, for stereo in an economical space. My experience so far is that the speakers tend to vary slightly in sound, by a small degree which is getting smaller as the manufacturing techniques for the tricky flower-pot tweeter elements are standardized. My two units were hastily assembled to meet my own deadline for an upcoming demonstration last spring (and my thanks to Elco for help in an emergency); they were later re-worked with current production speaker elements and are now almost perfectly matched in sound; but I still detect a very slightly londer than the other. Easily checked—just compare your two speakers.

Stereo Reflection?

This brings me to a major side-point that must be hit right here. After a dozen years of recomending reflected speaker sound—with speakers normally turned sidewise or even straight away from the listening point—I now an entirely sure that for sterco, reflection is definitely a poor idea and doesn't work. My stereo speakers always will face straight ahead (though not converging on a point; parallel beams seem best to me in most situations).

The essence of stereo is a fusion between speakers, brought on by the sound itself. The more positive the beaming, the more positive the stereo spread between the speakers. Seems like a contradiction but it isn't. On good stereo you should not hear the speakers at all as point sources unless the recording people intend you to—as they often do, particularly in pops and jazz stereo. But, in classical, if the stereo engineer intends it, you hear your sound spread out between and behind the speakers. (IF YOUR SPEAKERS ARE IN PHASE.) An odd side-effect of this is the frequent

An odd side-effect of this is the frequent impression I get that my two speakers are absolutely silent, as I look at them. There is not the slightest audible evidence that the heard sound has anything to do with them at all! That's why you don't need to avoid point-source effects, by reflection. There aren't any.

(P.S. You can improve a bad stereo pickup by deliberately turning your speakers around, to widen the apparent sound source by reflection from the wall. Some ill-advised classical stereos have ultraclose-up soloists who insist on inhabiting the inside of the speaker box, on one side or the other. Reflection will spread them out at a slightly greater distance and achieve a better sonic placement—sometimes. Not important for most stereo listening, which should be strictly from the speakers' face.)

Mono Reflection, Mono Cartridge

Ah-but what of the monophonic record as played via two stereo speakers? The

great plug these days is that our mono records (a) will play very nicely via stereo pickups, thus are not obsolete, and (b) that their sound is enhanced by the use of two speakers.

As to the first proposition, I am quite firm at the moment. Yes, ideally it is quite proper to play all mono records on stereo pickups. After all, the mono dise puts the storeo cartridge to work in its normal fashion, with merely a lessened vertical movement (there's some, due to pinch effect) relative to the lateral movement that is the main information carrier on all dises. But in a strictly practical sense, right now and for the present, I find that it's still very satisfactory to play my mono dises with one or another of the excellent mono cartridges I have hanging around. In fact, my playing system is deliberately rigged for that. Why? Well, in the actual playing, count-

Why? Well, in the actual playing, counting in the over-all system, the mono sound is still just plain better via a top-rate standard mono cartridge than via any stereo cartridge set-up 1 have yet tried. So -I use my excellent standard cartridges, when and if.

The reasons, of course, are in good part optiside the stereo cartridge itself. The simple fact of higher output in most mono magnetics as compared to stereo, and the use of one uncomplicated channel instead of the two tricky side by-side channels, is enough to account for most of the difference. Yet over and above such problems, there still seems to be a residue of subtle, unexplained difference between stereo and mono cartridges, a general difference spreading over numerous brands. The "mono-mono" combination just works better, as of now.

I suspect that in a year or so this difference will have entirely disappeared and the ideal compatibility between stereo and mono cartridges, for the non-stereo disc, will have become an actuality. Indeed, the change will be largely outside of the cartridges themselves—via better connecting circuits, better shielding and ground systems, better amplifier facilities. So don't throw out your old cartridge yet—unless you're very happy with your new stereo set-up for all your old records. As to reflected mono loudspeaker sound

As to reflected mono loudspeaker sound on a single speaker versus two-speaker mono sound, I am also somewhat surprised to find that I prefer the reflected sound of a single speaker to the new, direct twospeaker mono sound, heard when uono dises are played on stereo systems. The reason is tricky, but clear enough. The twospeaker system, far from spreading out the sound over a wider area, actually compresses it, into an area midway between the speakers. (That is, when the speakers are IN PHASE.)

The trouble with a single speaker pointing straight at you, as I've said for years, is that there is too often an apparent point-source that brings all the music to you from one place, though it should seem to come from a wide area. Reflection, as I've recommended it, spreads the soundsource, for a more natural and musical illusion. But with a pair of speakers the situation is radically different. There is no point-source at all at either speaker (if they are IN PHASE). Instead, the entire sound seems to come from a relatively small area right in between—and this area is not nearly as wide, you'll discover, as the actual spacing of the speaker units.

The centering effect, indeed, is so strong that the musical image tends to be compressed and over-narrow, a sort of spatial blob—and not only the music itself; the room-sound is also compressed. The entire (Continued on page 71)

Electronic Wire for Every Application

Belden

WIRES . CABLES . CORDS

WIRE

Service Rated—Quality Controlled Every Electronic Wire you need in easy-to-use packages.

Aircraft and Auto Radio Wire Antenna Rotor Cables Broadcast Audio Cables Bus Bar Wire Community TV Cables Cords Hi-Fi and Phono Cables Hook-Up Wires Intercom Cables

Radio Wire Magnet Wire les Microphone Cables ables Mil-Spec Hook-Up Wires RG/U Cables bles Shielded Power Cables Shielding ables Sound and PA Cables Strain Gauge Cables Transmission Line Cables TV Camera Cables

Ask Your Belden Jobber

One Wire Source for Everything Electrical and Electronic



P

08A03J8

Magnet Wire • Lead Wire • Power Supply Cards, Cord Sets and Portable Cord • Aircraft Wires Electrical Household Cards • Electronic Wires Welding Cable • Automotive Wire and Cable

selden

WIRE

WIRES

CORDS

AUDIO • NOVEMBER, 1958

EDITOR'S REVIEW

THE HOLE IN THE MIDDLE

O NE OF THE MYSTERIES of the entire stereo problem is the famous "hole in the middle," which continues to plague many who have converted to this newest and most exciting of hi-fi phenomena. This is a problem which baffles us completely, because we do not believe that it should exist—except that it does, especially in some of the demonstration rooms at the various high fidelity shows, and most notably at the recent one in New York.

We are among those who have converted an existing monophonic system to stereo without junking all previous equipment. We had been using a very good corner speaker in our listening room for monophonic material, and when the urge came for conversion we simply added another high-quality speaker—one not of the same make, but of at least equal quality. Now it is admitted that these two speakers do not sound exactly alike, but either one of them alone would be judged as above average. Both have good response down to below 40 eps, and both are capable of reproducing sounds above our normal hearing range. But the two speakers do differ in over-all eoloring to a certain extent, and anyone hearing both would be certain to agree.

The configuration of our listening room is not particularly unusual. The corner speaker is, naturally, in a corner. The other, not a corner model, is located on the flat of a wall-one of the walls bearing on the corner where the other speaker is located-but also at a corner. The second speaker is "aimed" directly out from the wall, and along the adjacent side of the room, which is roughly 14 by 20. Thus the centers of the two speakers are approximately 12 feet apart. We have, to be sure, heard reproduction which would be de-scribed as having a "hole in the middle," but only for so long a time as was required to reverse the phase to one speaker. This was not unusual with tapes, and we must admit that this has often caused no little confusion. At the beginning of disc reproduction, we noted the same trouble occasionally, and many other observers also reported the same troubles when switching from monophonic to stereo reproduction. However, later releases of stereo records have been consistent in phase relation-after all, the RIAA standard calls for a lateral modulation when the two signals are in phase and our troubles have ceased.

We say unequivocally, however, that there is no excuse for the hole in the middle *if the two speakers are in phase*. But that is a very strong *if*. In the first place, some means should be provided for changing the phase of one of the two systems, and while the speaker circuit itself is the simplest place, we made a small conversion to our current test preamp—Pilot SP-215—so that it provides for a change in phase to the "B" channel power amplifier.

While a 12-foot spacing along a 14-foot wall is nearly as bad as ean be imagined, we have never been conscious of the hole in the middle after we were sure the phasing was correct. This is of considerably more importance than seems to be recognized, for the phrase continually crops up in the writings of many who have learned about stereo within the past year or so. Please forgive us for harping on this subject.

The cure? Play monophonic records through your system until you are sure that you recognize what these should sound like and where the sound source should be-right in the center, of course. If it is not, try reversing the leads to one of the speakers. You can recognize the difference by standing at the convergence point of the two speakers, and then sway slightly from left to right. If the sound appears to jump from one speaker to the other, try reversing the phase. The sound should appear to come from the space in the center when listening to a monophonic source. Once it is correct for single-channel reproduction, it should be correct for stereo, and as you move across the front of the speakers the sound transition should be smooth, and not in "ripples." Try it and see, and then forget the "hole in the middle" myth.

STEREO PICKUP HUM

In professional circles, the subject of grounding is quite important, and very little information is available on the subject—nearly everyone "cuts and tries" each time he installs a system. With single-channel hi-fi systems, the grounding problem was seldom encountered, because everything was quite straightforward.

In stereo systems, however, things are different, particularly when separate amplifier systems are used. The unavoidable leakage from power-line circuits to the chassis of one amplifier attempts to get to ground via the interconnections to the other chassis, which has its own leakage problems. Leakage is not a fault in an amplifier, because there is some capacitance between the windings of the power transformer and the chassis, and a minute current flows through this path. When the two amplifiers are connected together only through the shields of the two eables leading to the phonograph pickup, there is a small voltage drop across the resistance of the shields. This would be of no trouble in a speaker circuit, but in a circuit where the highest voltage is likely to be of the order of one-hundredth of a volt, it can cause trouble. Try connecting the two amplifiers together through a low-resistance lead, such as an automobile battery eahle. If hum still persists, disconnect the shield of *one* of the pickup leads at the turntable or changer end, with only the "hot" lead connecting to the input of *one* of the amplifiers.

These suggestions should help in most instances. If your hum is constant no matter where the pickup is with respect to the turntable, these methods are usually effective. If moving the pickup over the turntable varies the hum, that is something else again inductive pick-up into the pickup. You will need some effective magnetic shielding to cure this, and your own experimenting should lead you to the right answer.

Precision...

precisely for music!





Hermetically sealed for a lifetime of trouble-free use, the STANTON Stereo-FLUXVALVE performs in a way no other pick-up can equal. Use it in automatic or manual record playing systems.

A pickup precisely designed for music! A stereo pickup with all the compliance, frequency response and distortion-free performance required for the highest quality music reproduction. This ... is the STANTON Stereo-FLUXVALVE where quality starts and the music begins!

The STANTON Model 196 UNIPOISE Arm with integrated Stereo-FLUXVALVE pickup mounts easily on all quality transcription turn-tables. Precision single friction-free bearing adds gentleness to quality. \$59.85 with replaceable 0.7 mil diamond T-GUARD Stylus.

For use in all pickup arms-automatic or manual -- choose the STANTON Model 371 Stereo-FLUXVALVE cartridge. On monophonic records it will outperform any other pickup except the original FLUX/VAL/E...on stereophonic records it is perfest \$29.85 with replaceable 0.7 mil diamond T-GUARD Stylus.

PHOTOGRAPHED BY MORT WELDON



"For those who con hear the difference" fine quality high fidelity products by

FLUXVALVE, T-GUARD, UNIPOISE are registered trademarks of Pickering & Co., Inc..

Address Dept. A118 for a free copy of IT TAKES TWO TO STEREO by Walter O. Stanton.

AUDIO

NOVEMBER, 1958

New amplifier battles "noise"

Four-stage junction diode amplifier was developed at Bell Telephone Laboratories by Rudolf Engelbrecht for military applications. Operates on the "varactor" principle, utilizing the variable capacitance of diodes. With 400-me, signal, the gain is 10 db. over the 100-me, band.

The tremendous possibilities of semiconductor science are again illustrated by a recent development from Bell Telephone Laboratories. The development began with research which Bell Laboratories scientists were conducting for the U. S. Army Signal Corps. The objective was to reduce the "noise" in UHF and microwave receivers and thus increase their ability to pick up weak signals.

The scientists attacked the problem by conducting a thorough study of the capabilities of semiconductor junction diodes. These studies led to the conclusion that junction diodes could be made to amplify efficiently at UHF and microwave frequencies. This was something that had never been done before. The theory indicated that such an amplifier would be exceptionally free of noise.

At Bell Laboratories, development engineers proved the point by developing a new kind of amplifier in which the active elements are junction diodes. As predicted, it is extremely low in noise and efficiently amplifies over a wide band of frequencies.

The new amplifier is now being developed for U. S. Army Ordnance radar equipment. But it has numerous other possibilities. In radio astronomy, for example, it could be used to detect weaker signals from outer space. In telephony, it offers a way to increase the distance between relay stations in line-of-sight or over-the-horizon communications.



BELL TELEPHONE LABORATORIES

WORLD CENTER OF COMMUNICATIONS RESEARCH AND DEVELOPMENT

Phasing in Stereophonic Recording

WILLIAM S. BACHMAN*

A clarification of the confusion which seems to exist with respect to the phasing of stereo signals so as to reproduce correctly in the listening room. Of more importance than commonly recognized, phasing is easily corrected, and standardization will soon completely eliminate the problem.

THE PROBLEM OF PHASING the two channels of information in stereophonic recording and reproduction is the same, regardless of the use of tape or disc as the recording medium. Because disc records afford rapid comparison between monophonic and stereophonic program, errors in phasing are much more rendily observed, even though their effects would be of equal importance in tape reproducing systems.

One of the principal factors leading to the choice of the 45/45 system as the R.I.A.A. Standard was the fact that inphase information on the two channels could be made to appear as lateral modulation, making the system completely compatible with existing lateral monaural recordings. When two microphones are used with close spacing as they are in the X-Y system. Fig. 1, the dominant acoustical information is in-phase, particularly at the low frequencies. According to the R.I.A.A. Standards, this in-phase information should appear on the record as lateral modulation. In the M-S system of recording, Fig. 2, using vertical-lateral channels as opposed to 45/45, the output of the "M" micro-





Fig. 1. "X-Y" type of studio pick-up. Two figure-eight pattern microphones, such as ribbons, are used 90 deg. aport, each inclined 45 deg. to the sound source. The two outputs become the right and left modulations of the 45/45 stereo groove.



Fig. 2. "M-S" type of studio pick-up. As opplied to vertical-lateral stereo disc recording, the M microphone feeds to the laterol channel, and the S microphone feeds the vertical channel. For 45/45 stereo disc recording, the two microphone outputs may be combined vectorially as M + S and M - S. In either case, the M microphone output appears as laterol modulation on the disc.

phone appears as the lateral channel. While the vertical-lateral stereophonic disc recording system is not standard. the M-S microphone technique can be adapted to a 45/45 recording system by adding the microphone outputs vectorially. This is completely rigorous and results in the "M" microphone output appearing as lateral modulation. In this way, the compatibility of the R.I.A.A. Standard with the two systems of stereo recording is clearly shown. As the microphones become more widely separated, the phase of the acoustic signals reaching them becomes more random. While it is desirable to maintain the phasing even so, it is more difficult to ascertain by listening whether or not it is correct.

The two channels of a stereo recording system can provide a third channel by means of a phantom circuit. This is done by feeding the third channel information equally to the right and left channels. This is analogous to the well known technique in telephone systems in which three conversations are earried on two pairs of wires. If this phantom channel is to be effective, the phasing of the system must be rigorously maintained. Since this phantom information is applied equally to the two channels in-phase, it will, therefore, appear on the disc as lateral modulation.

Equal Gains

In the reproduction of stereophonic signals, it is necessary that in addition to maintaining the phase, the gain of the two channels be made equal. If the two channels are equal in gain and frequency response and are displayed on identical loudspeakers, a sound image is formed half way between the loudspeakers for in-phase signals. In a disc stereophonic reproducing system, this is readily observed by the use of a monophonic record as a signal source, Such a record has only lateral information, and if the phasing of the reproducing system including the loudspeakers is correct, the gain of the two channels can be adjusted to place this image very accurately between the loudspeakers. If the loudspeakers are dissimilar, the image will not be as sharply defined, tending to move as the frequency of the program material varies. Reversing the phase of one channel destroys the image completely. While this is not an altogether unpleasant effect, it will be accompanied by a loss of bass if the speakers are not very widely separated,

It is apparent from observations of the stereophonic discs now on the market that some depart from the RIAA Standard which states that in-phase information should appear as lateral modulation. This, in many cases, is probably due to accidental phase reversals in connecting tape machines for editing and re-recording, or due to the phasing of the microphones themselves. Rotating a ribbon microphone 180 deg, reverses the phase. It may also be due to confusion arising from the cutter schematic diagram indicating the two recording motors as vec-(Continued on page 74)

Improvement in "Air Suspension" Speaker Enclosures with Tube Venting

PHILIP B. WILLIAMS* and JAMES F. NOVAK**

According to these authors, the vented enclosure can furnish more and cleaner output, theoretically, in the octave band around the speaker resonant frequency, with performance above this region then becoming equal to that of the closed box. Design factors and comparative performance are shown for both systems.

F THE TITLE of this paper sounds controversial, its purpose has been achieved. In these days of "all-new" enclosures, "revolutionary concepts" and "totally new principles of acoustics" a elear-ent comparison of virtues is too seldom a part of the sales story or of an article describing the product. Nor do we see acknowledgment of the usual close

* Chief Engineer and ** Senior Design Engineer, Jensen Manufacturing Company, Division of The Muter Company, 6601 S. Laramie Ate., Chicago 38, Ill. kinship or identity with enclosure systems described and analyzed long ago in such classics on acoustics as handbooks by Olson, Beranek and others. There has been no basically new type of enclosure in this decade, but much worthwhile effort has been devoted to refinement and improvements of existing basic types. There are few hasic types of enclosures for the dynamic speaker. These are, as shown in Fig. 1:

1. Infinite Baffle: The dictionary still defines infinite as quite large. The grow-



Fig. 1. Basic types of speaker enclosures.

ing popular usage of this term for the small box should be discouraged.

A practical measure of the size of the box type infinite baffle is that volume beyond which further increase makes no appreciable difference in compliance of the air behind the speaker. A true infinite baffle does not raise the resonant frequency of the speaker over that measured in free air. It actually lowers the resonant frequency slightly. due to additional air loading as the back wave and front wave are effectively separated. For most 15-in. speakers, for instance, a 14cu. ft. enclosed box is infinite in a practical sense.

A flat-surface infinite baffle is one that effectively separates the speaker front wave and back wave above a criterion frequency, to avoid output cancellation. The flat baffle acts as an infinite baffle when it makes the external air-path length between front and back of the cone a minimum of one half wavelength. An open-back cabinet is a folded flat baffle, at least until the depth exceeds 1/8 wavelength.

2. Closed Box:¹ Here is implied a box small enough to have appreciable effect on the resonant frequency of the speaker because of the stiffness of the air behind the speaker. Speaker resonant frequency is higher than in free air. Intensive and productive effort in the last few years has been devoted to optimizing the elements of reproducers in the very small classification.² One important result of such developments has been an effective change in the thinking of audio people about loudspeaker efficiency. Some years

² E. M. Villehur, "Commercial acoustic suspension speaker." AUDIO, July, 1955.

¹ D. A. Dobson, "Closed-Box Loudspeaker Enclosures." Master's thesis Electrical Engineering Department, Massachusetts Institute of Technology, (See "Acoustics," L. L. Beranek, p. 221).



Fig. 2. Mechanical equivalent circuits of direct radiator speakers in: (A), closed box, (B), in vented enclosure.

ago, equipment salesmen would have been horrified at the idea of selling very low efficiency loudspeakers which would need special consideration in amplifier design or rating. Now the idea of adequate bass in a small space is attractive enough as a sales point to offset the special complications of higher power or low damping factor, or other complications which increase the amplifier cost. A fact of life must be pointed out here, however. A large box always allows more and cleaner bass than does a small box.

3. Horn:³ True horn loading increases the radiation resistance loading and output of the speaker over a relatively wide frequency range. There is no other enclosure which can deliver so much output at such low distortion, and over such a wide frequency range. Many enclosures labelled as horns are deficient in flare path length, mouth area, or other characteristics, so that they operate in some manner other than as a classical horn. Their deficiencies generally are the byproduct of economy in size. An effective horn, at least at this stage of the acoustic art, cannot be small if it is to reproduce bass.

4. Column: This can have either an open or a closed end opposite the speaker. The closed column might be considered a special case of the closed box in which one dimension becomes large enough to decrease the reactance presented to the speaker. The labyrinth is an open folded column using radiation at the open end to reinforce output from the speaker end. The column enclosure is usually resonant to a significant degree.

5. Vented Box: This uses the back wave of the speaker over a range of about an octave or one and a half octaves to reinforce output from the front. It consists of a closed box with a hole, or series of holes, or a duct leading to the outside, of such reactance characteristic



Fig. 3. Relative sound pressure level response of a direct radiator in a vented enclosure as a function of enclosure tuning.

as to tune the enclosure as a Helmholtz resonator. The frequency of tuning has a planned relationship to the resonant frequency of the speaker, most frequently being equal to the speaker resonant frequency. Below the effective reinforcement range the enclosure acts as a very small flat haffle, with cancellation of frontal output by the out-of-phase rear wave. Above that range, the vented enclosure acts like a closed box, as though the port or duct were closed. Poorly designed or improperly used boxand-speaker systems have created some prejudice against venting. The appellation "boom box" must have arisen from improperly tuned combinations creating pronounced response peaks above speaker resonant frequency, as in Fig. 3. Of great antiquity, this widely used principle is especially devoid of glamor because it has been around so long. Often when it is used in commercial enclosures a new look is given by adding certain appendages called distributed port, friction loading, or other names describing some adjustment or modification of the elements.

Other enclosures are variations or combinations of these basic types, perhaps with a restricted outlet or some other feature to vary performance in some manner.

The old truism of "not getting something for nothing" applies nowhere more than to the mechanism of bass reproduction. Sizeable clean output at low frequencies in a well-balanced system with good efficiency requires that the enclosure be relatively large. The small system can incorporate all these features except one. As efficiency is the most justifiable sacrifice, we will assume a reasonable loss in efficiency for the systems to be described.

It has been apparent to most industry people that 10-watt amplifiers have suffieient peak capacity for most installations, where conventional speaker systems are used. VU meter indications of one watt or so are about as high as reached in normal listening. Something like 50 milliwatts average power pro-

Fig. 4. Sound pressure level response of direct radiator speaker; infinite baffle or closed box assumed.



³ Technical Monograph No. 5, "Horn-Type Loudspeakers," Jensen Manufacturing Company.



Fig. 5. Excursion of direct radiator speaker as a function of Q. (A) closed box, infinite baffle, or free air operation assumed, and (B), in vented enclosure.

duces a pleasing level of sound in the average listening room.

So we should be able to justify a loss of four to six decibels of efficiency in the speaker system before noticing distortion on peaks from a good 10-watt amplifier.

Ten decibels loss would be going too far, for a 10-watt amplifier, as there would then be no reserve to handle peaks. So we will, in this discussion, concentrate on adjustments and performance of small speaker systems requiring no more than 10 watts of power, but having bass response on a par with middle- and high-frequency response.

The Closed Box

The power radiated at low frequencies and the shape of the response curve are determined by the Q of the complete londspeaker system, which includes the speaker, enclosure, and amplifier. (A) in Fig. 2 shows the low-frequency equivalent mechanical circuit of the complete closed-box system.

The resonance of the system is

$$\omega_o = \sqrt{\frac{C_{MS} + C_{MB}}{(M_{MD} + M_{MR})(C_{MS} + C_{MB})}} \quad (1)$$

Mechanical Q is defined exactly like its electrical counterpart.

$$Q = \frac{\omega_n (M_{MN} + M_{MN})}{\frac{(BL)^2}{Rg + Re} + Rus}$$
(2)

Relative radiated sound pressure expressed in decibels is

$$SPL = 20 \log_{10} \left| \frac{g^2}{\sqrt{(g^2 - 1)^2 + \frac{g^2}{Q^2}}} \right|$$
(3)

where $g = \frac{\omega}{\omega_o}$ = forced frequency ratio.

From this expression are plotted several values of Q in *Fig.* 4.

It would appear from Fig. 4 that a Q of 0.5 corresponding to critical damp-

ing (and best transient response) does not give the flattest output down to resonance. Actually these curves apply strictly to the case where the speaker operates into a 180-deg, solid angle.



Fig. 6. Distortion characteristics of closed box vs. vented enclosure for inputs of 10 and 15 watts.

Reducing the solid angle to 90-deg. (corner operation) can improve the lowfrequency performance so that output could be almost flat down to resonance.⁴

All high-efficiency speakers are overdamped when operated in infinite baffles or closed boxes with amplifiers having damping factors of 10 or greater. There is really no point in operating a speaker in an overdamped condition (Q smaller than 0.5) because transient response does not improve. One merely loses low-frequency output. Inspection of Eq. (2) shows that the factor exerting the greatest influence on Q (and low-frequency output) is the BL product. This is the product of magnetic field strength and voice-coil conductor length. The next most important factor is Rg, which is related to damping factor by the expres-

4 Harry F. Olson, "Acoustical Engineering," 1957, pp. 31-32. sion $DF = Z_s/R_g$ where Z_s is speaker impedance.

Moving-system mass is listed last in order of importance, since the range of allowable variation is comparatively small, due to manufacturing limitations, cost, and response considerations.

The closed box enclosure leaves us only one method by which to obtain flat response down to resonance, the varying of system Q. Equation (4) shows that the most practical method is varying the BL product. Decreasing the BL product increases efficiency at resonance but it also decreases efficiency at medium frequencies, per Eq. (5). The movingsystem mass is usually larger than normal because of longer winding length, and this also decreases efficiency. The crux of the matter is that in order to maintain flat response, the orer-all efficiency will have to be low.

The power-available efficiency of a loudspeaker in a closed box varies in the following manner with respect to the *BL* product and R_{g} : At Resonance

$$PAE \approx \frac{R_g}{(BL)^2} \approx \frac{1}{(BL)^2 DF}$$
 (4)

At Medium Frequencies

$$PAE \approx \frac{(BL)^2 Rg}{(Rg + R_e)^2 (M_{MD} + \tilde{M}_{MR})^2}$$
(5)

The Peak Amplitude of the Cone Movement in Meters

$$X = \frac{BLe_{\theta} C_{MS} \sqrt{2}}{(R_{\theta} + R_{e}) \sqrt{(g^{2} - 1)^{2} + \frac{g^{2}}{Q^{2}}}} \quad (6)$$

A plot of Eq. (6), normalized, i.e.,

$$\frac{\frac{N}{F}}{\frac{S}{S}} = \frac{X}{X_{static}} \tag{7}$$

where

$$F = \frac{BLeg}{Rg + Re}$$
 and $S = \frac{1}{Cus}$

is shown in (A) of Fig. 5.



Fig. 7. Experimental data showing relative sound pressure level response of direct radiator in vented enclosure as a function of enclosure tuning.

AUDIO • NOVEMBER, 1958

Distortion

Distortion is generated in two ways:

- 1) Non-linearities in the suspension
- 2) Non-linearities in the magnetic field

A popular misconception about item 2) should first be examined. It is generally believed that making a voice coil long and thereby maintaining a constant number of turns in the gap automatically ensures against distortion due to non-linear driving force. This is not so because the magnetic flux does not cease to exist outside of the air gap. The fringing flux must be taken into consideration because the average number of lines of flux cut in both directions by all the voice-coil turns determines the amount of distortion. This means that the flux distribution over the entire winding length must be symmetrical.

The force/displacement curve of a typical loudspeaker cone-suspension sysstem is linear only for small amplitudes. Merely making the suspension highly compliant will not ensure linearity over large excursions. Consider a perfectly flat suspension, i.e., one with no rolls. This suspension has the highest compliance of any, but is also the most non-linear even for fairly small amplitudes. Obviously, the suspension must change its length in a linear fashion if it is to allow large cone amplitudes. The proper choice of roll design, cloth, and resin will give a highly compliant suspension that behaves like an accordion bellows and yet permits excellent lateral stability.

The result of a non-linear suspension system is production of odd-order harmonics with the third harmonic being predominant.⁵ Because the amplitude of a direct-radiator speaker is inversely proportional to the square of the frequency below the region of ultimate

neering," 1957, p. 186.

PRESSURE LEVEL

SOUND

-30

.2

.4

5.6 Harry F. Olson, "Acoustical Engi-+15 +10 +5 6.32 0.1 -10 -15 0. < 0. Sa/Sa ω_ ω_L/ω_S = 0.34 u_Hu -20= 3 -2

2.0

w/w.

4.0

7.0 10.0

AUDIO

NOVEMBER, 1958

.7

1.0

radiation resistance, greatest distortion will occur at the low frequencies.6

It was shown earlier that in order to maintain flat response down to resonance, the speaker Q would have to be near 1.

(A) in Fig. 5 also shows that the excursion gets quite high in the region of resonance and below.

Since even the best suspension will have some degree of non-linearity, an ideal enclosure would be one which kept the conc excursion at about the same magnitude as at medium frequencies and would still give at least as good response as the closed box.

The Vented Enclosure

A vent in the closed box adds a second degree of freedom to the system, causing a redistribution or repartition of the resonant frequency and damping of the



Fig. 9. Experimental data showing relative sound pressure level response of direct radiator in vented enclosure as a function of speaker Q.

speaker. The original speaker resonance is replaced by two other resonances, one near the closed box resonance and one substantially below the speaker reso-





Fig. 10. High-compliance, long-trovel Flexair woofer. Resonant frequency 22 cps for 12-in. size, 18 cps for 15-in.

nance. The damping at these two new resonances is greater than for the closedhox case.

The vent in the enclosure acts as an acoustical mass which resonates with the compliance of the enclosure at some particular frequency. An investigation of the equations of motion for this enclosure shows that this particular resonance should be equal to the speaker resonance of maximum output is to be obtained down to speaker resonant frequency. This is shown theoretically in Fig. 3, and experimentally in Fig. 7.

An exact analysis of the equivalent circuit is quite complicated because dissipation exists in both speaker and port meshes and because mutual coupling exists between the speaker and vent. This mutual coupling, which is a function of the size and spacing of the two radiating surfaces, alters the radiation impedance. From a practical point of view, if we recognize that in most instances the port Q will be 10 to 20 times greater than the speaker Q and that the presence of mutual coupling will generally enhance the output, we can ignore the effects of both. This greatly simplifies the equations of motion and allows the calculation of theoretical response with only small errors.

(B) of Fig. 2 shows the low-frequency equivalent mechanical circuit of the complete vented enclosure system. The approximate resonant frequencies of the system are:

$$\omega = \frac{\omega_s}{2} \sqrt{\left[2 + \frac{S_h}{S_s}\right]} \pm \sqrt{\frac{S_h}{S_s} \left(\frac{S_h}{S_s} + 2\right)} \quad (8)$$
where $S_B = \frac{1}{C_{MB}}$

$$S_S = \frac{1}{C_{MS}}$$

(Continued on page 75)

20.0

For Stereo, The Bi-Ortho Output Circuit

C. NICHOLAS PRYOR*

A method of obtaining two signal channels in a single set of output tubes by use of their orthogonal connections, and an analysis of the circuit application to stereo reproduction.

EVERAL YEARS AGO an old trick of the broadcast-line engineers, the "Simplex," was put into use in a pushpull audio amplifier to provide an additional utility amplifier channel with very little modification to the existing amplifier.1 The principle of this trick is shown in Fig. 1. At (A) is shown the broadcast line approach; the center-taps of a balanced line are returned to ground through transformer windings. The balanced connections to the line still work as before, one side swinging positive as the other side swings negative; but an additional channel of information is allowed as the simplex input drives both sides of the line together. It is easy to see that the two signals are distinguished and separated by the transformers at the output. The circuit of (B) is the same with the broadcast lines replaced by vacuum tubes, and it can now be seen that the push-pull tubes in the final stages of most modern amplifiers are capable of handling the extra signal.

The broadcasters did not stop with the simplex; when there were two balanced lines they made a third with the "phantom", shown at (C) in Fig. 1. Its operation is similar to that of the simplex in that the two wires in each line are in push-pull for one signal and parallel for another. Of course the center of the phantom could be simplexed for a fourth channel, etc. In general any number (n) of wires will provide (n-1) separate balanced channels and one single-ended channel. Any of these techniques may be applied to vacuumtube amplifier systems simply by inserting the amplifier stages in the lines. It is usually better to mix the amplifier input signals by resistive networks or grid-cathode mixing rather than using the transformers suggested by the broadcast line analogy; transformers tend to be heavy, expensive, and often not too good.



Fig. 1. Basic principles of simplexing. (A) shows circuit used in communications to transmit two signals over two wires. (B) is similar circuit arranged to work with vacuum tubes. (C) shows expansion of simplexing to transmit three signals over four wires.

Aside from the fact that the simplex can be added easily to existing amplifiers, it has certain other advantages that are worth investigating here. In particular the two-signal case provides a very interesting power balance. If we assume sinusoidal signals of different frequencies on both of the channels, the condition for staying below overload is that the sum of the voltages of the sinusoids be less than some maximum value. Since power varies as the square of the voltage, we may write the maximum available power in channel 2 as a function of the power delivered in channel 1 thus:

$$P_{2} = V_{2}^{2} = (V_{max} - V_{1})^{2} = V_{max}^{2} + V_{1}^{2} - 2 V_{max} V_{1} = P_{max} + P_{1} - 2 \sqrt{P_{max} P_{1}}$$

This relationship is plotted in Fig. 2 where the lower curve is P_{s} and the horizontal axis is P_I . The middle curve shows the time average sum of the powers or the total output power of the amplifier. The powers may be added directly only when the assumption is made that the frequencies are different. When there is any correlation between the signals in the two channels, a cross-product term appears in the total power; and in the case of perfect correlation (e.g. sinusoids of identical frequency and phase), the total power is P_{max} regardless of the distribution between channels. Thus, depending on the correlation and the distribution, the total available power lies somewhere within the shaded area. (Incidentally, the same is true of any single-channel amplifier. If two equal sinusoids of different frequencies are put into an amplifier, the maximum power at the output will only



Fig. 2. Power distribution in dual-channel amplifier.

^{* 43.24} Clagett Road, Hyattsville, Maryland.

¹ R. S. Houston, "Simplexing a standard amplifier for dual-channel operation." AUDIO, November, 1954, p. 36.



Fig. 3. Simplified circuit of the output stage is shown at (A), while (B) is the mid-frequency equivalent for the plate circuit and (C) is the equivalent for the cothode circuit.

be half the rated single-frequency power of the amplifier.)

The noteworthy feature of this power balance becomes apparent when we consider that the usual operating point of hi-fidelity amplifiers is at least 15 to 20 db below the maximum power. Con-



Fig. 4. Suggested grid-cathode mixer stage for feeding the Bi-Ortho output circuit.

AUDIO • NOVEMBER, 1958

sider that each channel might be operating at -15 db referred to maximum power, so that the total power output is 12 db. It may now be seen from Fig. 2 that either channel may now handle a peak at -1.5 db, a safety factor of 13.5 db. Herein lies the advantage of the simplex; if the two channels are handling uncorrelated signals, each appears to have nearly the total amplifier power in reserve. There are presently two major hi-fi applications where a pair of amplifiers is needed to handle relatively uncorrelated signals: playback systems with low-level crossover and stereo systems. It was found that the simple simplex could be applied to the former situation², but a push-pull arrangement was desired for both channels of the stereo system. It is for this application that the following circuit was developed.

Practical Circuit

The simplified circuit of the output stage is shown at (A) in Fig. 3 and is for push-pull parallel operation of the finals. It is not directly comparable to any of the broadcast connections, but may be easily derived from the phantom circuit by moving the phantom transformer to the cathode circuit and paralleling the remaining plate transformers. Since the plate and cathode eircuits are independent, we may analyze each of them independently, writing an equivalent circuit for each. In Fig. 3, (B) is the mid-frequency equivalent circuit for the plate circuit, and (C) is the equivalent for the cathode circuit. The grid-to-grid input voltage is e_q ; R_p and μ are the plate resistance and

² C. Nicholas Pryor, "Simplexing for low-level crossover." Radio $\oint TV$ News (to be published). amplification factor for each tube; n_p and n_k are the turns ratio of plate and cathode transformers respectively. From these equivalent circuits we can derive the power sensitivity³ and output impedance of each circuit. For the plate circuit:

$$PS = \frac{R_L \ n_p^{\,z} \ \mu^{z}}{(r_p + R_L \ n_p^{\,z})^{\,z}} \ and \ Z_o = \frac{r_p}{n_p^{\,z}}$$

and for the cathode circuit:

$$PS = \frac{R_L n_k^{\#} \mu^{\#}}{[r_p + R_L n_k^{\#} (\mu + 1)]^{\#}}$$

and $Z_o = \frac{r_p}{n_k^{\#} (\mu + 1)}$

To have as much similarity as possible between the two channels it would be desirable to equate the output impedances, thus making $n_p = n_k \sqrt{\mu + 1}$. Inserting this in the equations for power sensitivity, we note that for equal output impedances the power sensitivity of the plate channels is $\mu + 1$ times larger than that of the cathode channel. This means that the voltage drive required for the cathode channel input will be $\sqrt{\mu+1}$ times as much as that required for the plate channel. From this it would appear good design to use a low-mu triode such as the 6AS7 or the smaller 6BX7. Each comes with two sections in one envelope; μ and R_p for the 6AS7 are 2 and 280 ohms, and for the 6BX7 they are 10 and 1300 ohms. The optimum loading for a triode is between two and three times its plate resistance; a good value for the 6BX7 is 4000 ohms plateto-plate. This gives a turns ratio to the 8-ohm tap of about 24.2. The cathode (Continued on page 81)

³ Power sensitivity is here defined as the power output in watts divided by the square of the grid-to-grid input voltage.



Fig. 5. Complete Bi-Ortho output and driver stage schematic.

New Electromechanical Method of Matrixing the Two Components in Stereophonic Disc Recording

HORST REDLICH,* HANS-JOACHIM KLEMP,** and STEPHEN F. TEMMER***

While the 45/45 stereo cutter can be fed directly from the right and left channels without matrixing, it is equally possible to employ a 0/90 cutter—when designed especially for the operation—to obtain exceptionally fine results.

OR THE LONGEST TIME efforts have For the LONGEST TIME endris have been directed towards the ability to store stereophonic sound. In magnetic systems, such as tape or film, a satisfactory solution has been found by dividing the available magnetic track width. The modern phonograph record, however, is one recording medium which already has the highest known ratio of playing time to available surface area. Approximately 30 seconds of sound can be stored on one square inch of its surface, while tape at 33/4 ips twin-track, requires at least fifteen times the surface area to accommodate the same amount of sound. This is one of the reasons why it is nigh onto impossible to apply principles analogous to magnetic recording to disc. As a result, early attempts at recording two channels on disc approached the problem not by dividing the track width, but rather by cutting the available surface area in half.

The Double-Groove Principle

There have been, for example, disc recordings (Cook Laboratorics) which are so recorded as to separate the two recording channels into two separate groups of normal microgrooves situated next to each other on the same side of the record. This type of disc must be played back using a double tone arm with two separate pickup cartridges.

This method has two distinct disadvantages. The first is the demand for double the surface area needed for monophonic recordings, and the resulting short playing time available per record. The second, and even more serious, is the extreme difficulty of maintaining the necessary phase synchronism between channels. The degree of accuracy of the phase relationship between the two channels, is dependent on the alignment of

*** President, Gotham Audio Development Corp., 2 W. 46th St., New York, N. Y. the recording and reproducing styli. Aside from this, the phase alignment of the two channels must remain fixed from the outermost to the innermost groove of the record, requiring the same tangential or are-type motion for both the recording and reproducing mechanism.

All of these problems would be avoided if it were possible to use a single groove, as in monophonic recording, which is recorded with a single stylus and is played back with a single stylus. There are two possible solutions to the problem of how two separate signals can be accommodated in such a single groove.

The Carrier-Frequency Method

This is essentially a method similar to that employed in carrier telephony. Here is one type of carrier system : The first channel is fed directly to the recording cutter through a high-pass filter network of, for instance, 12 kc. A carrier frequency lying directly above the first channel is then used to modulate the contents of the second channel. The upper side-band $(f_c + f_{chg})$ is filtered out and is recorded together with channel 1 and a synchronizing frequency. The recorded band width, therefore, is somewhat more than twice the width of each channel alone. With a frequency range of 12 kc in each channel, a recorded bandwidth of about 25 ke is required.

The reproduction requires a playback system capable of an upper frequency limit of 25 kc. After preamplification, the first channel is filtered out by means of a low-pass filter. A high-pass filter then isolates channel two, which is denodulated in a ring modulator by addition of the carrier frequency. This frequency is generated by a multivibrator which is triggered by the synchronizing pulse originally recorded on the disk. This synchronizing pulse is necessary in order to achieve flawless demodulation even when the turntable speeds of the recording lathe and reproducing turntable do not agree.

The above described system was developed over a long period of time in the Laboratories of English Decca. Despite the difficult demands on the bandwidth of the recorded disc, the Decca engineers had achieved a very excellent solution to the problem of two-channel recording in a single groove. They achieved a reproducing quality in every way equal to today's highest accomplishments in the electroacoustical field.

The major disadvantage in this system is the relatively high equipment contribution which the consumer must make to achieve demodulation. It is for this reason that another solution to the problem of two-channel, mono-groove recording was sought.

The Two-Component or Vector System

While the foregoing method achieves single-groove recording and channel separation by electronic means, a mechanical alternative to this is possible. The recorded groove contains the two information channels as two excursions lving at right angles to each other (orthogonal system). The actual orientation of this set of crossed motions with respect to the surface of the disc is immaterial, however practical considerations make two particular orientations preferential: one vertical-lateral; the other in which each channel is oriented at 45 deg. to the surface of the disc. The resulting groove may be compared to a street which runs over hill and dale while at the same time winding and curving. The motion of a car on such a road may be analyzed by separation into two components lying at right angles to each other, which may then be in turn assigned to channel one or two.

The recording of such signals requires a transducer capable of translating the signals of channels one or two into excursions of the stylus in the proper

^{*} Technical Director and ** Development Engineer, (TELDEC) Telefunken.Decca GmbII, Berlin.

Nothing comes close to JBL precision transducers

JBL Signature loudspeakers embody feats of audio craftsmanship never duplicated. JBL extended range speakers are made with large voice coils of edge-wound aluminum ribbon for brilliant highs, crisp lows, rich mid-range, highest efficiency. Frames are rigid castings, dural center dome is attached directly to voice coil for clean sound, free of spurious resonances.

Left to right are the virtuoso 15" Model D130 with 4" voice coil; the versatile 12" D123, 3" voice coil; the singular 12" D131, 4" voice coil; precision miniaturized 8" D208, 2" voice coil.

Then, above, there are the famed JBL low frequency drivers, the 130 series with curvilinear cone, 4" voice coil, for 1200 cps crossover; and the fabulous 150-4 series with 4" voice coil and straight-sided cone for 500 cycle crossover.



JBL acoustical enclosures are engineered for JBL transducers. Pleasingly proportioned, precision built, impeccably finished, there is one for every taste.

At top, the sensational Ranger-Paragon integrated stereophonic speaker system. Next, the mighty Hartsfield, universally acclaimed the finest of monaural speaker systems, and the extremely popular C40 Harkness back-loaded folded horn.

Below, the JBL C37 – criterion for reflex enclosures, and the C39 Harlan corner reflex enclosure of provocative design and extraordinary versatility. Detailed prints for constructing the C37, C39, and C40 are available at \$3.00 a set from the factory.

Original concepts distinguish JBL high frequency units.

Greatest of all high frequency drivers is the massive, thirty-pound JBL 375. Of unsurpassed efficiency and faultless coverage, the 375 is designed for 500 cycle crossover. Used in the Hartsfield and Ranger-Paragon. Shown here with the 537-509 horn-lens combination which gives wide horizontal and narrow vertical coverage to minimize floor and ceiling reflections.

The JBL 175DLH assembly combines precision driver and complex phasing plug with machined aluminum exponential horn and the exclusive JBL acoustical lens which distributes highs evenly over a 90° solid angle.

The solid JBL 075 is made with the original ring radiator and annular exponential horn for immaculate reproduction of highs over 2500 cps.





Write for free catalog, name of your JBL Dealer, and information on plans

JAMES B. LANSING SOUND, INC. 3249 Cas tas Avenue, Los Angeles 39, Calif. direction. The reproducing transducer does the reverse. The complex mechanical motion of the reproducing stylus is resolved into excursions lying at right angles to each other which are then converted into electrical impulses. Of ntmost importance is the accuracy of the angle which the "motional cross" has to the surface of the disc in both recording and reproduction, and the true perpendicular relationship which the components have to each other. Only in this manner can maximum separation between channels be achieved.

The first experiments with this type of stereophonic recording were made by A. D. Blumlein, engineer with E.M.I. Ltd., England. Since these experiments and his patent go back to the early thirties, it must be ascertained how this type of recording is adaptable to the present-day microgroove recording techniques. Experiments of TELDEC (Telefunken-Decea) go back to the years 1954 and the first cutterhead utilizing feedback in both channels was built in the summer of 1955.

Quality Considerations in the Vectoral System of Recording

Provided we assume the necessity of preserving the full stereophonic effect in two channels, each of which are of equal quality, then each of them should have a degree of quality, with respect to frequency response and distortion equaling the highest attained level of today's electroaconstical knowledge, Furthermore, we must aim at the highest degree of interchannel separation. The degree of interchannel separation necessary to preserve the full sound-width of the original is subject to much theorizing and discussion. We have conducted numerous listening tests in an effort to arrive at some reasonable figure and on the basis of these tests we feel that the high quality of a stereophonic recording ean only be maintained if the separation between channels stays above 20 db. Both the original recording on tape as well as the disc mastering and reproduction separations are included in this figure. The recording alone should be considerably better than the 20 db quoted, in order to allow for a greater tolerance spread in mass-produced reproducing



Fig. 1. Mechanically coupled two-component cutterhead.

equipment. A separation figure of more than 30 db should be the aim of the dise recording industry. This degree of separation requires of the cutting head a very high degree of motional accuracy. To translate this into concrete figures: the deviation from the prescribed two paths of the stylus by all influences may not exceed 1.5 deg. At higher frequencies, as for instance 10 ke, this is an actual physical displacement of only 0.001 mil. Such magnitudes can no longer be measured by mechanical means. In other words, we demand of a mechanical system degrees of accuracy which cannot be controlled by mechanical or optical means. The only possible approach in our development of such a cutter was to utilize a system of electromotional feedback for the stabilization of stylus motion. This type of feedback control also made possible the other required quality demands for wide frequency response and low distortion,



Fig. 2. Diagram of feedback and driving coils in the TELDEC cutterhead.

which are favorably influenced by motional feedback. There are, however, further problems of non-linear distortion in such a two-component system, which will be covered in a later paragraph.

A Double-Motion Feedback Cutting Head

The integration of the individual components into a resulting double-motion of the recording stylus can be accomplished in two basic ways.

The first way is to use two normal single-motion transducers connected through a lever system as shown in Fig. 1. The motion of system 1 leads to motion of the stylus in a vertical direction, while motion of system 2 produces a lateral exernsion. Motion of both systems simultaneously produces a vectoral resultant of the two motions, whose direction and amplitude is the resultant of the applicable amplitudes of the two directions as well as their phase relationship.

Experiments carried on with such a system demonstrate its feasibility, as shown by a similar type of drive found in the Westrex Type 3B cutterhead. The required degree of accuracy of motion



Fig. 3. Transformation of a verticallateral recording into a 45/45 recording by sum and difference formation.

is, however, extremely difficult for such a system to attain, even if the quality and stability of the individual motional components are of the highest accuracy. The motional feedback applied to each of such systems cannot include the stylus suspension system itself due to the levertype connection between the systems and the stylus, whose self-generated interference cannot be compensated. It seemed therefore desirable to devise a cutter in which the armature is of extreme stiffness in itself, and which is so suspended as to permit free motion in only one plane. Only in this way is it possible to use two feedback systems which interact to produce stabilization of motion between the two channels.

The feedback loops are so arranged as to produce at the same time a complete feedback system within each motion (Fig. 2). The feedback voltages are produced in two separate feedback coils situated near the stylus itself, and are fed back to the appropriate cutting amplifier. This kind of arrangement produces a linearity compensation within the two loops, and furthermore serves to negate any mechanical outside influence which would tend to displace the stylus motion from its assigned path. Let us take an example where a mechanical resistance diverts the stylus from its intended motional direction. This produces a voltage in the opposite feedback loop which is proportional to the diversion. Since this feedback voltage is applied with reversed polarity through the driving amplifier to the drive coil placed at right angles to it, a motion equal and opposite to the mechanical diversion is created which offsets it and maintains linearity.

The result of such a feedback system is the assurance that the two motions of the stylus are maintained accurately perpendicular to each other. Such perpendicularity is absolutely essential, for only in this way can the minimum degree of interaction between channels be assured. The relative position of the "motional cross" should be either verticallateral, or at 45 deg. to the dise surface. The selection of one or the other system simply requires a different placement of the driving and feedback coils on the armature of the cutter. It is also possible simply to "turn" the "motional cross" (Continued on page 83)



Ralph Bellamy, starring in "Sunrise At Campobello", listens to stereo on his Collaro changer and Goodmans Triaxonal Speaker System.

Collaro-your <u>silent</u> partner for Stereo

Silence is the requirement — and silent performance is what you get when you select the new Collaro stereo changer for your stereo system. Collaro engineers have designed the high fidelity changer precision-engineered to meet stereo's rigid quality demands. Collaro's silent operation assures flawless reproduction of the exciting new stereo records every time. Here is why Collaro is your best huy.

Five-terminal plug-in head: Exclusive with Collaro. Provides two completely independent circuits thus guaranteeing the ultimate in noise-reduction circuitry.

Transcription-type tone arm: Another Collaro exclusive. As records pile up on a changer, tracking pressure tends to increase. Result may be damage to records or sensitive stereo cartridge. This can't happen with Collaro's counter-balanced arm, which varies less than 1 gram in pressure between the top and bottom of a stack of records. The arm accepts any standard stereo or monaural cartridge.

Velocity trip mechanism: Unique design of this sensitive mechanism insures that the Collaro changer will trip at extraordinarily light tracking pressures — a requirement of many stereo cartridges. New Collaro changers include *all* of the best features which have made Collaro the largest manufacturer of record changers in the world — as well as important new features vital for superb stereo as well as monaural performance. There are three Collaro changers priced from \$38.50 to \$49.50. The changer illustrated here is the new Continental, Model TSC-840.

For full information on the new Collaro stereo changers, write to Dept. A-11, Rockbar Corp., Mamaroneck, N. Y.



American sales representative for Collaro Ltd. and other fine companies. RC-2

AUDIO • NOVEMBER, 1958

Understanding db, dbm, and VU

JULIAN L. BERNSTEIN*

An interesting and informative clarification of the differences between the terms used in describing power and voltage ratios, together with the required formulas and instructions for their use.

UITE EARLY in the history of the telephone, engineers recognized a need for a special unit with which to measure and compare the losses of different telephone lines. For various reasons, they selected the loss of a mile of "standard cable" at 1000 cps as their basic unit. This became known as the "transmission unit," and later on, as the decibel. Today, the decibel has taken on added significance, as a glance at any technical advertisement will show, for it is common practice to specify equipment performance in terms of decibels. A good working knowledge of the decibel, and its first cousins, the dbm and the VU, is essential in order to understand todays technical literature thoroughly. It is the purpose of this article to aid in supplying such understanding, and clear up certain misconceptions regarding these units.

The Decibel

In electrical circuits, emf, current, and power are customarily measured in units named volts, amperes, and watts respectively. Although these units may be used for measuring electrical audio signals, it is advantageous to specify a different unit for such signals, one which is based on human hearing. The unit should also be independent of the system in which the measurement is to be made, that is,

* RCA Institutes, Inc., 350 W. 4th St., New York 14, N. Y.



Fig. 1. A typical VU meter scale, used to compare amplitudes of audio signals. Note that 0 appears approximately 2/3 of the way up the scale. This corresponds to 0.775 volts applied across the meter and its internal rectifier. (Courtesy Weston Instruments Division of Daystrom, Inc.)

Fig. 2. Thresholds of audibility and of pain. Note that at 1000 cps the pressure difference is 10¹² between the thresholds, but the db difference is only 120. (Courtesy Bell Telephone Laboratories.)

it should function equally well for an acoustic pressure wave as for its electrical equivalent. The *bel* (named after Alexander Graham Bell, inventor of the telephone) is such a unit, and is defined as the logarithm (to base 10) of the ratio of the power content of the wave being measured to that of another wave, known as the reference. Algebraically, the bel is found from the relationship

$$N_b = \log \frac{P_l}{P_s}$$

ie which N_b represents the number of bels being produced by the wave being measured, P_1 is the power content of that wave, and P_2 is the power content of the reference wave.

In practice, the bel is much too large a unit, so it is divided into tenths, each called a *decibel*, abbreviated db. Dividing by 10 means that there will be ten times as many smaller units in each bel, eausing the equation above to change into

$$N_{ab} = 10 \log \frac{P_{I}}{P_{g}} \tag{1}$$

Observe that in Eq. (1), P_1 and P_2 both represent power. Thus the units cancel, leaving the ratio a dimensionless quantity, thereby permitting the decibel to be easily applied to any wave, acoustic or electric.

In Eq. (1), the ratio of P_1 to P_z may be any value. In the event P_1 is the larger of the two, the ratio is greater than unity and the resulting value of N_{db} will be positive. On the other hand, should P_z be the larger, N_{db} acquires a negative sign, since the logarithm of a



number less than 1 has a negative characteristic. When working with ratios less than unity, two important considerations must be taken into account. The first of these is that a negative value of Nab does not signify a reversal of direction, as does a negative voltage or current in an clectrical eircuit. The only significance of negative db values is that they indicate the measured wave is smaller in power content than the wave to which it is being compared. The second consideration is purely mathematical and involves the correct notation for a negative logarithm characteristic. For instance, it is customary in algebra to express the log of a small number, say .002, as 7.301 -10. For decibel notation, this approach is exceedingly clumsy and should be avoided. Instead, the indicated subtraction should be made immediately. Thus, for the number above, the positive portion of the logarithm (7.301) should be added to the negative portion (-10), resulting in - 2.699 as the answer. This latter value has the virtue of being much easier to work with, and is just as valid as the original logarithm written in the usual manner.

Decidel notation, as the equation indicates, is *always* a comparison between two values. There are therefore many instances in which Nab will appear to be the same numerically although the individual power values are not necessarily identical. To illustrate, suppose that the power dissipated in a certain resistor is 1 watt. Now, suppose that the power is increased, say to 2 watts. The increase

AUDIO • NOVEMBER, 1958





Fig. 3. Decibels vs. acoustic power using the threshold of audibility at 1000 cps as 0 db.

in power, in terms of db, may be found by merely substituting the values in Eq. (1), thus:

$$Ndb = 10 \log (2/1) = 3.01 db$$

But consider what would happen if the original power dissipation had been 5 watts. Doubling the power would cause 10 watts of dissipation to appear in the resistor. Again substituting values into the equation,

 $N_{db} = 10 \log (10/5) = 10 \log 2 = 3.01 \, db$

From this it is clear that whenever the power in a circuit is doubled, it is the equivalent of an increase of 3.01 db above the original value. Oddly enough, this characteristic of the decibel closely parallels the psychology of human hearing, for the ear judges sounds by comparisons, comparing what it hears now to what it heard a moment ago. Thus, if a sound is made twice as loud as previously, regardless of its original value, the ear interprets this as a 3.01-db increase. Conversely, cutting the power in half, which is the equivalent of inverting the ratio in equation 1, causes Nab to become -3.01. This value (3.01 db), which is simply referred to as 3 db for convenience, is very important in audio circuits, for the average human car recognizes 3-db changes, either increases or decreases, as a definite change in the loudness of a given sound, while it is almost insensitive to 1-db changes, and unless trained by practice, cannot recognize 2-db changes. It is for this reason that bandwidth is usually measured between the two frequencies (called the half-power frequencies) at which the output power is 3 db less than at the center of the band.

Extending the range of ratios shows that if the power ratio is quadrupled, Ndb = 6. For a power ratio of 10 to 1, Ndb = 10, while a ratio of 100 to 1 makes Nab equal to 20. Continuing on up the ratio ladder, it is easily seen that multiplying the ratio of P_1 to P_2 by 10 is the same as adding 10 units to Nab. Thus, for a 1000 to 1 ratio, Nab becomes 30, and for a million to one ratio, Nab = 60. Again, this coincides with human hearing, for the ear drum moves only 120 times as far for the loudest sounds (threshold of pain) as it does for the softest sounds (threshold of audibility) in the vicinity of 1000 cps. This ear motion, however, corresponds to an acoustic power ratio of somewhat more than 1.000,000,000,000 to 1, as shown in Fig. 2. For such a ratio, Nation is slightly greater than 120. Clearly, an additional advantage appears in using the db, for it permits small numbers to express large values. Because of this reduction in numerical size, the db is often referred to as a compressed unit.

Power Reference Levels

Regardless of the value of P_{t} in Eq. (1), if it is equal to P_2 , Nab must equal zero. Electrically, zero implies the absence of the quantity being measured, and ideally, 0 db should have this meaning. This is not possible, however, for the db is based on a logarithmic quantity, which can only equal 0 when the ratio equals 1. Because of this, some arbitrary value of power must be selected to represent 0 db, with this chosen value being known as the reference level. Any other value of power appearing in a circuit may then be expressed in db with respect to the reference. For measurement purposes, P_{z} is always considered to be the reference, while the power content of the wave or signal being measured is represented by P_i . The resulting value of Nas is often known as the power level of the wave under measurement.

The reference level, as stated above, is arbitrarily selected. Logically, however, it should correspond to the threshold of audibility, and acoustically, this is the value so used. Figure 3 illustrates the resulting power levels for various values of acoustic power based on this reference. For radio, TV, and recording eircuits this reference turns out to be too small, for most circuits are designed to operate with loudspeakers that must provide sounds substantially higher than the threshold of audibility in order to overcome background noises, which average around 35-40 db, as the figure indicates. Therefore, for electrical circuits, P₂ has been standardized at 6 milliwatts of power dissipiated across 500 ohms

resistance, which is usually written as $6 \text{ nw}/500 \omega$. Figure 4 shows the resulting power levels for electrical circuits using a 6 mw reference. It is interesting to note that this ladder is symmetrical around 0, for a given ratio, if inverted, provides the same change in Ndb.

The VU and the dbm

If all audio signals were pure sine waves, the db would be the only unit required for measurement purposes, Unfortunately, this is not the case, and most audio signals are quite complex. This in turn causes difficulty in measuring their relative strength in db, simply because the rms amplitude of a complex wave is not 0.707 times the peak value. In fact, for some signals, the rms value may be as small as .05 times the peak. This being so, broadcast engineers set out to design a meter that would accurately compare the relative amplitudes of various audio signals. It was found that it would be more convenient to define a new unit for this meter to measure, rather than to rely on the overworked decibel. Since the meter was to measure what might loosely be termed volume, what could be more natural than to call the new unit a *volume unit*, abbreviated VU. The VU is similar to the decibel since it uses a logarithmic ratio, but it (Continued on page 89)



Fig. 4. Decibels vs. electric power using 6 mw as 0 db. Based on this reference, most commercial amplifiers are capable of producing an output of + 30 to + 40 db.

AUDIO

NOVEMBER, 1958



FM-AM Tuner

RC Filter Design for High-Impedance Crossover Networks

CHARLES W. HARRISON, Jr.,

Cdr., USN

The techniques and procedures of high-impedance RC crossover network design are simple once they are understood. The author gives design criteria for two- and three-section filters in the form of working formulas.

Two or three section RC dividing networks are frequently employed in dual channel amplifier systems.^{1,2} These networks should permit uniform transition of the delivery of power from the bass speaker to the treble speaker and vice-versa in the region of crossover. To achieve this the sum of the powers in the two channels must be constant with respect to frequency for a signal voltage of constant amplitude applied to the input terminals of the filters. The filters discussed in this paper permit this to be accomplished to a high degree of approximation.

The origin of design formulas for high-impedance RC crossover networks is a mystery to the average audio hobbyist. For this reason he is reluctant to change circuit parameters in a standard filter design for fear of obtaining a

* 9700 Snow Heights Blvd., N.E., Albuquerque, N. M.

¹ Benjamin B. Drisko and R. D. Darrell, "40-db Feedback audio amplifier." *Elec*tronics, March 1952.

² Charles W. Harrison, Jr., "High-quality dual-channel amplifier." AUDIO, January, 1956. degradation in over-all performance. But once the basic principles of design are understood the experimenter will realize that an infinite number of RC filters for crossover application will meet his requirements. He will be able to determine circuit parameters, with facility, for two-, three-, or more, section filters. The purpose of this article is to permit the hobbyist to "see through a glass" more clearly with respect to RC filter design.

Part 1. DERIVATION OF AP-PROXIMATE FORMULAS

1. Three-Section Low-Pass Filter

A low-pass three-section RC filter is shown in Fig. 1. Each section, consisting of a resistor R_n and capacitor C_n connected in the circuit as illustrated, is consecutively numbered from left to right. It is assumed that section 1 is driven by a cathode follower of low internal impedance, and that section 3 works directly into the grid of the inupt tube of the bass amplifier.

The design is based on the following criteria:

(a) Each filter section is to provide 1 db of voltage attenuation at the crossover frequency. This requires the time constants of each filter section to be equal.

(b) No filter section is to load the driving filter section appreciably; i.e., section 2 is not to load section 1 significantly, etc., at any frequency. (It is tacitly assumed in these calculations that each section works into an open circuit.)
(c) The entire filter and the succeeding vacuum-tube circuit is not to load the cathode follower unduly at any frequency.

If E_{in} and $E_{i_{out}}$ are the input and output voltages of section 1.

then

or

$$db = 20 \log_{10} \left| \frac{E_{in}}{E_{iaut}} \right|_{f=f_c} = 1$$
 (1)

$$\left| \frac{E_{in}}{E_{iout}} \right|_{f=f_c} = 10^{o_i o_i} = 1.12 \qquad (2)$$

Here f_c is the crossover frequency. An inspection of the circuit shows that at any arbitrary frequency f_i ,



Fig. 1 (left). Three-section low- and high-pass filters.

Fig. 2 (right). Two-section low- and high-pass filters.
Aunons you can convert to stereo without a second woofer or expensive network HAS FOUR TERMINALS IF YOUR WOOFER

.

.

•

•

•

•

•

ē •

These four terminals lead to an exclusive University feature ... THE DUAL VOICE COIL... two electrically separate voice coils on a single woofer that provide perfect bass from both stereo channels, without the need for expensive or complicated stereo adapter networks or "control" filters.

This means the tonal magnificence of University stereo adapted speaker systems can be perfectly matched for stereo with the sole addition of an inexpensive, compact stereo "add-on" speaker. or other suitable limited range speaker. This is possible because stereo effect is created largely by frequencies above the nominal bass range.

How University dual voice coil woofers work: Voice Coil A of the woofer receives the full bass from one stereo channel. Voice Coil B receives the full bass from the other channel. Then...exactly as done in two-woofer stereo systems...both bass signals are blended acoustically. Result: authentic, balanced, full-bodied bass that will give you the enduring satisfaction of superb stereophonic sound.

Thus, you save the expense and space of an additional woofer and its enclosure. Whether you are investing in a complete stereo system...or starting with a monaural system for later conversion ... a University speaker system* featuring a dual voice coil woofer proves once again... with University it pays to own the very finest!

In Onlibership in pury studies could nerve only pints. "University worders having dual voice coils are models: C-15W, C-125W, C-15HC and C-12HC. These are employed in spraker systems.: Deboariere18-53, S-355; senior S-5, S-55; Master S-6, S-65; Dean S-7, S-75; Classic S-8, S-85, S-95 Ultra Linear S-10, S-105, S-11, S-115; Troubadour S-12, S-125, (System models in light type are fully stereo adapted. System models in bold type can be easily and inexpensively prepared for stereo with kit SK-1. User net: \$S-35 5.95;



AUDIO • NOVEMBER, 1958

How to achieve your University stereo system

Select the stereo adapter speaker(s) that best suits your budget, decor and space requirements. Each of University's all-new stereo adapter speakers has been specially designed to provide a perfect stereo match by direct connection to your dual voice coil system. (For systems not having a dual voice coil system, tror systems nor naving a dual voice coll woofer, a stereo adapter network is available.) Stereoflex 1 is well suited for bookshelf installa-tions. Stereoflex 11, with its narrow silhouette, makes a fine end table. Model SLC can be affixed to a wall or "lite-pole," its decorative fibreglass hous-ing blending smartly with modern furnishings.



These illustrations are typical of how any of the Univer-sity stereo adapter speakers may be used in 2-speaker and Separate second in a suitable enclosure.



See your dealer for any desired additional informa-tion, or write to Desk 17-6 Technical Service Depart-ment, University Loudspeakers, Inc., White Plains, N. Y.

-	C (CONTROLLING)
	EBBBBB
	16:35:399
	1633633888
	133333388
-	BHHH

STEREGFLEX 1: Double horn-loaded, with 6" mid-range driver and 2000 cps crossover wide-angle tweeter. Response: 150-15,000 cps. Hardfwood furniture finishes. 114"h.h.124"xw. 104"z"d. User wet: Mahogany – \$54.50, Blond or Walaut-\$56.50.



STEREOFLEX II: Double horn-loaded STEREOFLEX II: Double horn-loaded, using an ethended air columm mid-ranze with heavy duty comPression driver and 3000 cps crossover wide-angte tweeter. Buill-in smitLiance control. Response: 150 cps to be-yond audibility. Hardwood furnilure (nishes, 25%-fn z10°w, z154/2°d. User net: Mahogany – 5110.00, Blond or Walmut-5113.00.

ė

•



MODEL SLC: Same as Stereofiex I, but with decorator charcoal gray (ibreglass housing and gold ano-dized front grille and adjustable filting stend. 114; h.x1236; w.x 10%; d. User net: \$43.50.

STEREO AGAPTER NETWORK A-1: Available for use with any brand of speaker system not having a dual volce coli woofer, Met needed with University speaker systems: Debonaure-12, Senior, Master, Trou-bador, Dean, Classic, Uitra Linear-la or 13 User exet: S30.00.

$$\left|\frac{E_{in}}{E_{iout}}\right| = \left|\frac{R_i - j/\omega C_i}{j/\omega C_i}\right| \qquad (3)$$

In Eq. (3), R_1 and C_1 are the resistive and capacitive elements of section 1 and $\omega = 2\pi f$. When $\omega = \omega_c$ one may equate the magnitude of Eq. (3) to (Eq. (2). Thus

$$\sqrt{\omega_c^2 R_1^2 C_1^2 + 1} = 1.12 \tag{4}$$

or

$$\omega_c R_I C_I = \frac{1}{2}$$

Hence,

$$C_I = \frac{1}{4\pi f_c R_I} \tag{6}$$

(5)

At high frequencies the reactance of C_1 will be small (point *a* will be at ground potential) so that R_1 is the cathode-follower load. To satisfy design criterion (c), R_1 should be at least 5000 to 10,000 ohms. Furthermore, design condition (b) requires

$$R_{s} = 5R_{2} = 25R_{1} \tag{7}$$

or better yet,

$$R_{s} = 10R_{g} = 100R_{1} \tag{8}$$

In either case it is worth noting that R_{s} is the geometric mean between R_{1} and R_s . Suppose one selects $R_s = 10,000$ ohms. Then from Eq. (8), $R_s = 100,000$ ohms and $R_s = 1$ megohm. Since R_1 is specified, C_1 is determinable from Eq. (6). Design condition (a) requires

$$R_1 C_1 = R_2 C_2 = R_3 C_3 \tag{9}$$

(10) $C_{g} = \frac{1}{R_{o}}$

so the

$$C_s = \frac{R_2 C_2}{R_3} \tag{11}$$

If the input capacity of the bass amplifier is significant, C_s as computed from Eq. (11), should be reduced appropriately.

 C_2 is the geometric mean between C_1 and C_s , if R_n is chosen as indicated in Eq. (7) or Eq. (8).

An inspection of the circuit reveals that the low-pass filter does not provide a grid return. The grid leak should not



be connected across the output terminals of section 3 for reasons of loading. Instead, a resistor of appropriate value R_a is connected across the input terminals of section 1. Then $R_1 + R_2 + R_3 +$ R_{g} forms the grid return of the input tube in the bass amplifier.

This completes the design of the lowpass three-section filter. A summary of design data is given in Fig. 1. It is worth mentioning that the larger the value of the multiplier a in the formula $R_n = a R_{n-1}$ the more accurate the expression for C_n becomes. The judicious choice of resistor values may permit use of capacitors of standard value.

2. Three-Section High-Pass Filter

A three-section high-pass filter, composed of resistors R_n and capacitors C_n , is also pictured in Fig. 1. It is assumed that the voltage E_{in} is delivered by the cathode follower and that E_{out} is the voltage applied to the input tube of the treble amplifier. R_{θ} is the grid resistor. The design criteria are the same as stated for the low-pass filter.

$$\frac{E_{in}}{E_{out}} \begin{vmatrix} =1.12 \\ f = f_c \end{vmatrix} \left| \frac{R_4 - j/\omega_c C_4}{R_4} \right| \quad (12)$$

Then

$$\frac{\sqrt{\omega_c^2 R_4^2 C_4^2 + 1}}{\omega_c C_4 R_4} = 1.12 \qquad (13)$$

Solving (13) for C_4 , one obtains

$$C_4 = \frac{1}{\pi f_c R_4} \tag{1.1}$$

At some high frequency the reactance of C_4 becomes small, so that the cathode-follower load approximates R_{4} (it is assumed that $C_4 \geq 5C_5$). Accordingly, R_4 should be 5000 to 10,000 ohms. If $R_4 = 10,000$ ohms, C_4 is calculable from Eq. (11). From design criterion (a) one knows that the time constants of all filter sections must be equal if each section is to provide 1 db of attenuation. Therefore.

$$R_4 C_5 = R_5 C_5 = R_6 C_6 \tag{15}$$

network.

Also, to satisfy design criterion (b),



as minimum. Preferably,

$$R_{6} = 10R_{5} = 100R_{5} \tag{17}$$

The design of the three-section highpass filter is now complete. A summary of design information is provided in Fig. 1. Again, the larger the value of a in the relation $R_n = a R_{n-1}$, the more accurate the formula for C_n becomes.

3. Two-Section Low- and High-Pass **RC** Filters

The same techniques and procedures employed in the design of three-section filters are applicable in solving for circuit values for use in two-section crossover networks. Figure 2 presents necessary design information for the low- and high-pass filters. It is assumed that each filter section must provide 1.5 db signal attenuation at the cross-over frequency.

Illustrative example:

Design a two-section 800-eps high-impedance crossover network to be driven by a low-impedance cathode follower. (When determining filter circuit parameters it is convenient to have at hand a table of resistor and capacitor values manufactured as standard items.)

Refer to Fig. 2. Select $R_1 = 13,000$ ohms and $R_g = 130,000$ ohms. Then 1

$$C_{1} = \frac{1}{9.7 \times 800 \times 13,000}$$

 $\approx 0.01 \times 10^{-6} \text{ farads} = 0.01 \text{ mfd},$
 $C_{1}R_{1}$

$$C_2 = \frac{C_1 R_1}{R_2} = 0.001$$
 mfd.

Let $R_3 = 15,000$ ohms and $R_4 = 150,000$ ohms. Then

$$C_{s} = \frac{1}{4.06 \times 800 \times 15,000}$$

 $\approx 0.02 \times 10^{-6} \text{ farads} = 0.02 \text{ mfd.}$
 $R_{*}C_{*}$

$$C_{4} = \frac{R_{3}C_{3}}{R_{4}} = 0.002 \text{ mfd.}$$

Since the filters are driven from the same source, the maximum possible load on the cathode follower (assuming that each filter works into an open eircuit) is the parallel combination of R_g , R_I , R_{4} and R_{5} . If the minimum load is to be 5000 ohms, R_g , the grid return for the input tube of the bass amplifier may have the value $R_{g} = 20.000$ ohms. The total grid resistance is then 163,000 ohms.

A two-section crossover network has been built according to the above specifications; however, resistors and capacitors of ±10 per cent tolerance were employed in the construction. The actual component values were not measured nor was any "padding" of the completed network attempted. The results of measurements on this network are shown in Fig. 3.

(Continued on page 66)

a stereo tape deck

to 'record' stereo and play stereo



Records and Plays Back Stereo 4-track head handles both 2-channel and 4-channel stereo tapes, as well as dual-track monaural tapes.

95

Pushbutton Controls Unique, easy to operate... the complete facilities of a recorder... at your fingertips.

3-Speed Versatility 17/2 ips, 33/4 ips, and 71/2 ips

to meet any speed requirement ... including the new, low-speed 4-track stereo tapes.

Mounts Easily Anywhere Vertically or horizontally the Telectro Series 900 is as easy to install as a record changer. Handsomely styled it blends perfectly into any home decor.

1

TELECTRO SERIES 900

1D

Store Federal

SPECIFICATIONS:

Flutter and Wow: Less than 1/4 of 1%

Signal-to-Noise Ratio: Better than 50 db when used with Telectro preamplifiers

Speed Accuracy: ±2%

Frequency Response: $7\frac{1}{2}$ ips-40 to 15,000 cps $3\frac{3}{4}$ ips-40 to 10,000 cps $1\frac{7}{6}$ ips-40 to 6,000 cps Dimensions:

13" W x 12" D x 61/2" D below motorboard x 11/4" H above motorboard

There are five models to choose from including a three-head unit with provision for simultaneous monitoring while recording, (Matched Record/Play preamplifier with VU meter and a play preamplifier are available.)

MODEL | FUNCTION

900-1 900-2	Monaural Record, Stereo Play Monaural Record, Stereo Play, Monitor
900-4	Stereo Record, Stereo Play Stereo Play Stereo Record, Stereo Play, Monitor

All prices and specifications subject to change without notice.

For Further Information Write

Make Your Hi-Fi System Complete ...with stereo tape deck

by TELECTRO

Add a Telectro Series 900 Tape Deck and make your Hi-Fi system complete. Flexible enough to fit into any system, the 900 is the design answer for the audiophile who has wanted to add tape facilities without duplicating his electronic components. It is the best of what you want, yet sensibly priced.

Check these extra Features:

Solenoid operated automatic shutoff

Digital Tape Counter

•

Rotary design speed selector for easy speed choice

Unique Brake Design permits easy reel rotation

• Fast Wind-Fast Rewind without tape spill or breaking

 Pushbutton Interlocks fullfill professional requirements



A PRODUCT OF TELECTROSONIC CORPORATION, 35-18 37th STREET, LONG ISLAND CITY, NEW YORK

Design of a High Quality Stereo Console

R. A. JOSS*

"Handsome is as handsome does" it is said; but even if this installation were not handsome in performance, which it should be considering the equipment employed, it is certainly attractive enough for any home.

WITH THE CURRENT hi-fi "boom," a number of very expensive package consoles are coming on the market, all highly touted as the last word in sound reproduction for the home. To the initiate, many of these units lack the wide range necessary for quality reproduction, but they do offer the "advantage" of honsing everything in one handsome package, and, let's face it, many many home music systems are sold on the basis of appearance rather than performance.

As hi-fi specialists, and with the above in mind, we decided to see if it were possible to design a unit using standard high-fidelity components which would offer the convenience of a package unit with the high-quality sound of true widerange reproduction. While we were at it, we decided that the "monster" would incorporate "all modern conveniences." with built-in tape recorder and stereophonic playback. It was also decided to include both record changer and a transcription turntable, the latter designed only for single-speed operation. The changer provides non-critical back-



Fig. 1. View of the "well" containing portable Ampex A-122 tape recorder.



Fig. 2. Block diagrom showing interconnection of components. Dotted lines indicate proposed future additions.

ground music listening, and the additional 16^{2}_{3} , 45 and 78 rpm speeds, while the simplification of the turntable permits the choice of a high-quality but low-cost unit.

Acoustic Feedback

It was realized that the major problem to overcome would be that of acoustic feedback between the loudspeakers and the record players. Most package units deliberately restrict the bass range to avoid this problem, but this was to be a no-compromise system, with extended bass response. Various ideas were tried and discarded, but the solution turned out to be quite simple. The basic solution to the problem of acoustic feedback is to isolate the speakers from the recordplayer. Usually distance is the isolating medium, but with the advent of the acoustic suspension technique, truly wide-range reproduction became available from relatively small enclosures, which could be acoustically isolated from the cabinet containing the turntables by "floating" the enclosures on a foamrubber pad inside the equipment cabinet. This relatively simple technique proved entirely satisfactory—the turntable and arm is directly over one of the AR-1's, and no trouble whatever has been encountered with acoustic feedback.

Choice of Electronic Components

Driving the speaker systems, we have two 30-watt amplifiers, but the preamp was something of a problem. No stereo preamps with all the required features seem to be available as yet on the market. After a study of specifications, a Bogen PR-100A was chosen because of its great flexibility, although other quality preamps could be adapted for the job. Since operating simplicity was considered of some importance, it was decided to use only one preamp, and sacrifice tone controls on the right channel when playing from stereo sources. The tape recorder selected incorporates dual preamps with

New G-E "Golden Classic" stereo-magnetic cartridge



Smooth response on both stereo ond monaural records. Consistently high separatian between sterea channels.

• Compatible with both stereo and monaural records • Full frequency response, 20 through 20,000 cycles • "Floating armature" design for increased compliance and reduced record wear • Effective mass of stylus approximately 2 milligrams • High compliance in all directions—lateral compliance 4 x 10⁻⁻⁻⁻ cm/dyne; vertical compliance 2.5 x 10⁻⁻⁻⁻ cm/dyne • Recommended tracking force with professionaltype tone arm 2 to 4 grams • Consistently high separation between channel signals. (Specifications for Model GC-5.)



Stereo is here! General Electric makes it official—with the new "Golden Classic" stereo-magnetic cartridge, a fitting climax to the famous line of G-E cartridges. It makes stereo a superb, practical reality—at a very realistic price. Model GC-7 (shown) with .7 mil diamond stylus, **\$23.95.** Model GC-5 (for professional-type tone arms) with .5 mil diamond stylus, **\$26.95.** Model CL-7 with .7 mil synthetic sapphire stylus, **\$16.95.** (Mfr's suggested retail prices.)

...and new "Stereo Classic" tone arm



See and hear the G-E "Stereo Classic" cartridge and tone arm at your Hi-Fi dealer's now. For more information and the name of your nearest dealer, write General Electric Company, Specialty Electronic Components Dept. All, W. Genesee St., Auburn, New York. • A professional-type arm designed for use with G-E stereo cartridges as an integrated pickup system • Features unusual two-step adjustment for precise setting of tracking force from 0 to 6 grams • Lightweight brushed aluminum construction minimizes inertia; statically balanced for minimum friction, reduced stylus and record wear **\$29.95**. (Mfr's suggested resale price.)





corder to be connected to the right power amplifier and speaker system, and accordingly one of the selector pushbuttons in the Bogen was converted to a transfer switch (This could be done externally by means of an added switch as shown in the block diagram, Fig. 2, if a preamp other than the Bogen is used). When the button is not depressed, the main output of the preamp is fed to both power amplifiers. Depressing the button, however, disconnects the right amplifier input from the main output of the preamp and transfers it to the right output of the tape recorder. The block diagram should make this clear. The preamp controls are now only operative on the left channel and the right channel has no controls whatever other than the volume control on the tape recorder.

Phasing Problems

So far so good, except that it was here we ran into our first snag. As will be appreciated, the right channel goes di-(*Continued on page 80*)



Fig. 3. View of complete console with top up and ready for use. Grille-cloth areas cover two AR-1 speaker systems.

ganged playback volume controls, and is a three-head machine—separate erase, record, and stacked playback heads. It will be noted that the recorder sits in a "well" in the cabinet (See Fig. 1). For recording "on location" it can be quickly disconnected without affecting the operation of the remaining components.

Another reason for selecting the Bogen preamp is the fact that it includes a tape monitor switch, which permits a program to be monitored from the tape as it is being recorded. None of the stereo preamps as yet announced seem to incorporate this feature, which is a most useful one.

Operation

For monophonic operation, everything is straightforward—the main output of the preamp is paralleled to both power amplifiers and all preamp controls are fully effective on both channels. For stereo operation, however, it is necessary for the right channel from the tape re-



Fig. 4. Dimensional drawings of cabinet construction: left, front elevation; right, end and isometric view.



Compatible Stereo Multiplex Adapter – Complete Schematic

This schematic—published last month without values because of normal manufacturing secrecy—is repeated with all components identified now that the unit is on the market.

F THERE IS any one item in the entire high-fidelity business that has recently captured the interest of experimenter and casual listener alike, it is the possibility of stereo broadcasting by FM multiplex. We have had a larger than usual response from readers regarding the Madison-Fielding multiplex adapter which was described in the October issue—some berating as because of publishing a schematic without values and others of more kindly persuasion asking that we might furnish the information to them individually.

Although all of the licensees of the Crosby Compatible Multiplex System have the information about the adapters, each manufacturer has his own ideas as to how the final unit should be built both as to appearance and in final details of the circuit. For instance, the circuit of the M-F adapter differs slightly in the production models from the schematic shown in the October issue---one resistor has been added and one value changed.

We did not furnish the values with the original article at the request of the manufacturer. At our request he has consented to our running the schematic again with all values shown, and we trust this will answer the demands of our readers.



Complete schematic of the Madison-Fielding Compatible Sterea Multiplex Adapter



SELECT YOUR PERSONAL PILOT STEREO SYSTEM

Stereo Fidelity

When Pilot turned to stereo, and undertook the development of the very first stereophonic components to appear in the field, Pilot brought to this effort a knowledge and skill acquired through more than 39 years of work in electronics. This was bound to influence the ultimate quality of the finished equipment. And the priceless difference this experience has made is effectively demonstrated in the performance of the components featured here. These components represent the most advanced state of the audio art. They will provide you with the finest reproduction of today's high quality records, tapes and broadcasts-stereo as well as monaural. Pilot earnestly invites you to audition the performance of these components at your high fidelity dealer. You will long remember the experience.

FA-690 DUAL FM-AM STEREO TUNER PREAMPLIFIER -Embodies on one chassis two separate ultra-sensitive tuners for FM and AM, and a complete stereo preamplifier. The FM and AM tuners operate independently of each other for FM-AM stereo, and an FM-FM multiplex position is provided. Adjustable muting circuit eliminates interstation noise. Two illuminated tuning meters provide precise center-of-channel tuning for lowest distortion on FM, peak tuning for AM. The AM section features a broad/narrow band-width selector. The preamplifier section has two identical preamp units with ganged volume, equalization and tone controls plus a stereo balance control. Inputs provided for stereo records, stereo tape heads, microphones and tape amplifiers for auxiliary use. \$269.50. FA-680 DUAL FM-AM STEREO TUNER. Identical to the FA-690 except that it has no stereo preamplifier section. FA-680 \$199.50.

Both supplied with modern, low silhouette enclosures

5M-245 STEREO PREAMP and CONTROL AMPLIFIER. Complete control system with self-contained dual channel preamp, featuring bass and treble controls, loudness and volume controls, and two power amplifiers rated at 16 watts each (32 watts peak each) at less than 1% distortion. Inputs are provided for stereo FM-AM broad-casts, stereo tape, stereo discs, microphones, and auxiliary, with a separate output for making stereo tape recordings. A balance control adjusts the relative level of the two channels. Illuminated slots on selector switch indicate function in use. Equally efficient for monaural application. Complete with enclosure, \$189.50.

FA-670 FM-AM TUNER. The FM section features superior sensitivity, drift-free operation with a wide-band FM detector. Features a panel-mounted, illuminated tuning meter for precise center-of-channel tuning for low distortion; dual limiters, interstage muting, and high tuning for low distortion; dual limiters, interstage muting, and high gain IF for reception of distant stations with virtually inaudible back-ground noise; and an FM multiplex output for stereo broadcast recep-tion. The AM tuner is a broadband superheterodyne type with a high-gain pentode RF amplifier, high gain IF stages, a 10KC intersta-tion whistle filter, and a built in AM anterna. Has high inertia flywheel tuning, cathode follower low impedance output for use with long cable, an output level control. Complete \$779.50.

FM-660 FM TUNER. Identical to FA-670, less AM section. \$149.50. Both tuners complete with enclosure

SP-210 STEREO AMPLIFIER. Consists of two identical preamplifiers with ganged controls for balanced store operation. Premium type low-noise triodes are used in all low level stages. DC is supplied to all tube heaters for minimum hum. Inputs with equalization for all possible stereo source material-phonograph, tape, microphone, FM-AM, and FM multiplex. High sensitivity makes it ideal for magnetic stereo cartridges or tape heads. A balance control varies the signal to each speaker for best stereo performance. Auxiliary outputs for making stereo tape recordings. Complete with enclosure, \$89.50.

5P-216 STEREO PREAMP and AUDIO CONTROL. Professionaltype, dual-channel preamplifier with imputs for stereo FM-AM broadcasts, stereo tapes, stereo discs, microphones, and other stereo signal sources. Has separate output for recording stereo tapes. Two VU meters and controls for setting reference and peak levels and separate output for recording stereo tapes makes this unit ideal for recording. Monitor/Record switch on front panel indicates record output level or the relative level of the signal at audio output jacks for balancing both channels in stereo. Automatic shut-off position on power switch turns off entire system after last record is played. Features bass, treble, volume and loudness controls, and balance control for equal-izing level between both channels. May be used with the SA-232 or SA-260 stereo power amplifiers. Complete with enclosure, \$189.50.

5A-232 AND 5A-260 BASIC STEREO AMPLIFIERS. The SA-232 and SA-260 Basic Stereo Amplifiers each consisting of two identical power amplifiers, incorporate the latest advances in the art of high fidelity negative feedback amplifier design. The SA-232 delivers a total of 32 watts of undistorted power (64 watts peak), the maximum The second seco

These identical stereophonic components are also incorporated in Pilot custom component-consoles.

Complete individual specifications available from Pilot on request.

Prices slightly higher in West



RADIO CORPORATION, 37-04 36th Street, Long Island City 1, New York Electronics manufacturer for over 39 years.

AUDIO

NOVEMBER, 1958



Pilot FA-690, Deluxe Stereo FM-AM Tuner and Preamplifier, \$269.50



Pilot FA-680. Deluxe Stereo FM-AM Tuner, \$199.50

Pilot SM-245, Stereo Preamp and Control Amplifier, \$189.50



Pilot FA-670, Deluxe FM-AM Tuner, \$179.50

Pilot FM-660, Deluxe FM Tuner, \$149.50



Pilot SP-210, Stereo Preamplifier, \$89.50

Pilot SP-216, Stereo Preamp and Audio Control, \$189.50



Pilot SA-232 (64 Watts Peak), Stereo Basic Amplifier, \$89.50

Pilot SA-260 (120 Watts Peak), Stereo Basic Amplifier, \$129.50

Equipment Review

Harman-Kardon "Trio" Tri-plex Stereophonic Amplifier —United Speaker Systems' Models X-100 and X-100-E

CONVERSION TO STEREO has become the principal problem to many audiofans —mainly because they are not yet completely familiar with what facilities they are likely to require. Either they have a complete monophonic system already and feel that from an economic standpoint they must use as much of it as possible, or else they plan to start from seratch, adding from time to time as they become more familiar with their needs.

The Harman-Kardon "Trio," Model A-224, serves—as its name indicates—in three roles. First, it is a complete stereo amplifier system with 12 watts of audio in each channel; second, it is a monophonic amplifier with 24 watts of audio (leaving the preamplifiers and tone-control stages unused); and third, it is a conversion amplifier which can serve as the input section of a stereophonic system and one of the two output amplifiers—one which provides 24 watts of power—with the other being one already in the user's monophonic system.

In its first role—that of a complete stereophonic amplifier—the Trio provides two equalized preamplifier stages, usable for either phono or tape head inputs, and also accommodates three high-level inputs, such as tuner, tape preamp output, or highoutput phono pickup, such as a ceramic. In the latter inputs, the impedance offered to the cartridge is 2 megohms, which is sufficient for good low-frequency response with a ceramic cartridge. The preamplifiers are 12AN7's, with feedback equalization, switchable on the rear panel of the amplifier to phono or tape positions. These are followed by one section of a 12AU7 in each channel to provide sufficient gain for the tone controls, and these are followed in turn by 12AN7's as gain and phase-splitter stages, which drive a pair of EL84's in each output channel.

Tone controls are gauged for the two channels, with bass and treble being separate as in all high-fidelity equipment. The volume-boudness control is made to serve in the chosen role by means of a slide switch, and another slide switch serves to control the rumble filter. The MODE switch provides for stereo, stereo reverse, and either right or left input channel to both outputs as a monophonic amplifier. The FUNCTION control selects the input source.

Two other slide switches provide an unusual form of control which would be ideal in many installations. One switch, with positions labeled ONE and ALL, controls whether one or two pairs of output lines are being fed, and the other controls which of the two output pairs is being fed when the first switch is set at ONE. Thus the user can feed one speaker system in his living room or another in his den, or he may feed both at the same time if he wishes. This provides a sort of flexibility in speaker control that is rarely found on an amplifier control panel. Similar control action works as well when the amplifier is used in the monophonic application.

For both monophonic and stereo-conversion applications, it is necessary to switch the operation from SEPARATE to PARALLEL. This is done by means of a slide switch located inside the amplifier on the apron behind the front panel. This switch connects both output amplifiers to the right input section, and feeds the left input section to an output jack located on the rear panel of the amplifier. When this is done, it is necessary to strap the speaker connections of both output sections together. Both amplifiers have output impedances of 8, 16, and 32 ohms, and the instructions indicate that when a 16-ohm speaker is used in the monophonic or stereo-conversion applica-tion, both 32-ohm terminals should be strapped together to feed a 16 ohm speaker and so on. In the usual manner, the second (left) channel is fed to the input of a second power amplifier and thence to its own speaker system. The speaker selector switches are inoperative in the stereoconversion connection, but they still function in the monophonic use.

Sensitivity of the amplifier is such that a 3-mv signal at the phono input or a 1-mv signal at the tape input will give the rated 12 watt ontput, and a similar output is had from a 300-mv signal at the AUX, TUNER, and high-level phono inputs. A tape output is provided ahead of both tone and volume controls, with a 1-volt signal for the indicated inputs. The output for the



Fig. 1. The Harman-Kardon "Trio," Model A-224—a multipurpose stereo-monophonicconversion amplifier.

left-channel external amplifier is 0.5 volts. Tone control ranges are ± 12 db at 50 and 10,000 cps, with the rumble filter giving a rolloff of 12 db per octave below 50 cps.

The Trio may be used in its normal metal housing (at extra cost) or it may be mounted behind a conventional panel without the euclosure. In operation, it was found to be convenient, and to have adequate control flexibility for practically any installation. The only change we might suggest in the entire unit is that it might provide both tape and phono input jacks for the preamplifiers, and to have the PUNCTION control switch inputs from tape to phono (and change the equalization at the same time) as a front panel control, rather than making it necessary to change input plugs and throw the switch on the rear panel. This is an amplifier we could recommend heartily for any one going through the pangs of conversion from none to stereo. M-27

UNITED SPEAKER SYSTEMS' MODEL X-100

Back in September, 1956, after com-paring the United "Premiere" speaker system with our standard system, we wrote, "On the whole, however, we consider this to be one of the very few that we have heard that compares so closely to the com-parison speaker." The old Premiere, with its 800-cps crossover and high-frequency horn system, has been improved—even though the improvement is only noticeable when direct comparison is made with the older model—by the change to a 500-cps crossover and the necessary change to a larger horn. The improvement is not glaring by a long ways, but after careful lis-ening is must be admitted that there is a slight improvement in the midrange with the Premiere 500. All of this is beside the point, however, since we are primarily discussing the new and considerably less expensive X-100, shown in Fig. 2. This model shows the importance of good enclosure design in getting good performance out of medium-priced components, for it is perfectly obvious that an Altee 803A woofer and an Altee 802A driver with the necessary high-frequency horn can not be furnished at the price of the X-100.

However, we are inclined to say thatlike much high-fidelity equipment—the differences in performance are rarely noticed on average program material during a typical listening session. Of course there is a difference between a \$300 ultra-superspecial FM tuner and the economy model at \$19.95 (if there is such). But on a high percentage of broadcast material the difference might not be noticed. In the same way, there is a difference between the X-100 and the Premiere, but on 75 per cent of the program material the difference might not be noticed.

Using our customary test record for lowfrequency performance, the X-100 was observed to be a good performer from about 37 cps up, with the upper limit beyond our own hearing range. The response is smooth throughout the entire range, and the coloration-if there is any-is similar to that of the Premiere, which in turn is similar to our Standard system. On a subjective basis, which is the only way we feel that speaker testing can be done without anechoic chambers and fabulously expensive measuring equipment (and who listens to speakers in an anechoic chamber anyway?), we believe the X-100 to be an (Continued on page 79)







STEREOSFERE

THE PERFECT SECOND SPEAKER FOR STEREO



Omnidirectional sound!



Largest dimension 10 inches!







Hang from ceiling, wall; sit at normal height!

any loss of the stereo effect. Because of this an existing full range speaker unit, properly baffled, needs only one STEREOSFERE to complete a fully balanced stereo speaker system for an averagesized living room or monitoring studio. Result is substantial savings for you, as well as a much more modest-sized second speaker system.

The STEREOSFERE is designed to reproduce all audio frequencies from 300 to 20,000 cycles. One STEREOSFERE combined with an existing full range system makes an excellently balanced stereo speaker system. The model S10-30 STEREO-SFERE, speaker will handle 30 watts of continuous program material. The IDM-30 frequency-dividing, isolation and mixer network, is specifically designed to handle a maximum of two S10-30 STEREOSFERE speakers. When so used the existing full range speaker system handles only the combined bass signals. Above 300 c/s the channels are fed one to each S10-30 STEREOSFERE. The stereo balance is then excellent, because the high frequency units are identical.

No matter what kind of speaker or speaker system you own the new Goodmans STEREOSFERE is your perfect second speaker for stereo.

In its decor it is all functional. Not more than 10" in its largest dimension, the STEREOSFERE performs as well as comparable speakers taking three times its space. Its versatility for a variety of applications is truly amazing. The STEREOSFERE is omnidirectional and adjustable for maximum flexibility of positioning for use in the home, laboratory or theatre, and for broadcast and recording or monitoring use. It provides maximum stereo listening area and its spatial lateral sound is impressively better than that of comparable second stereo speakers three times its size.

WHY THE STEREOSFERE FOR STEREO!

It is well known that the ear cannot detect the accurate position of the source of sound below approximately 300 cycles. Therefore, frequencies below 300 cycles from both amplifiers in a stereo system, can be combined and fed to a single loudspeaker without

New Goodmans RIGIDFLEX* Audiom Woofers

Specific custom features on the new Goodmans Audiom series include rigid die cast chassis throughout and highest efficiency magnet systems to provide exceptional bass response from 20 to 5,000 cycles at crossover points of 200-300, 500-600, 750, 950, 1250, 2500 and 5,000 c/s. These are the most efficient types of woofers available for 2, 3 and 4 way monaural and stereophonic systems. The unique method of obtaining virtually free dege cone suspension is in line with the latest high frequency heating techniques. Because of this unique process, standing waves and surround resonances are completely eleminated. Any one of the new Audiom woofers, combined with two of the new STEREOSFERES will give you an excellent and complete stereo speaker system. The new Audiom woofers are as follows:

- AUDIOM 652: 12" woofer, voice coil diameter 3", fundamental resonance 35 cycles, power handling capacity 35 watts, total flux 240,000 Maxwells.
- AUDIOM 852: 12" woofer, voice coil diameter 3", fundamental resonance 30-35 cycles, power handling capacity 45 watts, total flux 308,000 Maxwells.

*The Goodmans *Rigidflex* cone has a completely flexible free floating cone rim and completely rigid cone center to provide pure piston action.



AUDIOM 755 15" woofer AUDIOM 755: 15" woofer, voice coil diameter 3", fundamental resonance 25 cycles, power handling capacity 40 watts, total flux, 240,000 Maxwells.

AUDIOM 955: 15" woofer, voice coil diameter 3", fundamental resonance 25 cycles, power handling capacity 50 watts, total flux, 308,000 Maxwells.

Goodmans ARU — Acoustical Resistance Units:

This exclusive Goodmans feature enables you to achieve superior response and performance characteristics in an enclosure having only 3% to 1½ the size normally used. It extends bass to 20 cycles and virtually all resonance above this frequency is eliminated. Bass comes out clean, natural and undistorted. ARU installation is simple.

For further information and prices on these and other superb new Goodmans products, write to SPEAKERS, Dept. A-11, Rockbar Corp., Mamaroneck, N.Y.



American Sales Representative for Goodmans Industries





Who's Talkin' Stereo? 1. CHARLOTTE RUSSE IN HI-FI Portraits in Sound. (Espana, The Moldau,

Sorcerer's Apprentice, Russian Easter). Concert Arts Orch., Leinsdorf.

Capitol P 8446

Youngish Erich Leinsdorf has been one of Youngsat Erich Lenstorr has been one of the most brilliant recent conductors of Wag-ner, Mozart and other such, especially in op-era; now he is going the way of the successful, moving on to the big-time semi-pops kind of classical recording, for one outfit after another. He did up all the Mozart symphonies for Westin unit up all the shoar common to the slightly overperformed items for the bigger outfit. Cap-itol, is now ripping out fluidan opera for RCA Victor, if all goes as it should, he'll round out

Victor, if all goes as it should, near round out his days back in the classical fold again as a Maestro. (They call him that already at $R(X_i; I)$ heard it with my own cars.) All of which is a prelude to the observation that this is just another of those slick hi-fi platters, and musically an unusually dull one for we take lunct a jub, and all the langelor postners, and musically an unusually and one for my trate, Just a job, and all the Leinsdorf reputation evidently hasn't had the slightest effect upon these already-slick players. It bangs and it sizelse expertly, this record, but the whole business is as cold as a fish. Fine for whose background runtics noisy background music.

Concert Russe. (Bald Mountain, Polovetsian Maidens, Marche Slave, Kamarinskaya). Pittsubrgh Symphony, Steinberg. Capitol P 8450

When Capitol goes after an idea, it really pushes, Here's another of the same--but with a difference.

a difference, The Capitol sound is just as good, the music just as familiar, the program just as hi-fi, Steinberg, too, is one of our upcoming dynamic conductors. But maybe he hasn't been around as much as Leinsdorf—he hasn't learned how to do a slick job yet. He still plays this music as though it were exciting and interesting. Also—Steinberg is conducting his own men-here, and getting his own well-tried effects.

here, and getting his own well-tried energy. It's his orchestra, technically a minor-league outfit trying for a big reputation, and it works hard for him, Thus though this record out-wardly is a twin of the Leinsdorf "Portraits in Sound" and on your hif is et it'll come out very much the same, the music itself is 100 per cent better. It can be done-you can have the fi and the

it can be done—you can have the h and the music too. But it takes a dedicated, fine musi-cian and an orchestra that follows him with the same sincerity. Steinberg has It. Leinsdorf doesn't.

Tchaikowsky - Borodin - Rimsky - Moussorgsky. . . . Cleveland Orch., Szell. Epic LC 3483

This is Epic's contribution to the hl-fi chest-nut department and is it a wow! Terrific. The feature here is undoubtedly the sound,

EDWARD TATNALL CANBY*

which is about the best I've ever heard in these works, Maybe 1 should say, it's the microphon-ing, plus high-quality processing of the usual and expected sort: the mike pickup here is one of these just-right miracles of calculation or good luck that bring music to life and make you think—why all the fuss over stereo? I had intended merely to sample this, expecting "more of the same" where I'd already had more than I could take—but I stayed with it to the end, Superb sound,

Szell, too, conducts his own orchestra, also technically a minor-league outfit that is growing fast, working hard to climb into the big-time category. Like the Pittsburgh, it does its work category. Lake the Patroningh, it unes its work with spirit and attention. Like the Pitrisburgh, it still is able, under a hard-working conduc-tor, to play the chestnuts as though they were nusie. They are, oddly enough, though some-times (especially at a High Fidelity Show) you'd never know it. What music is playad 2 almost forgat. Ende

yon'd never know it, What music is played? I almost forgot. Epic didn't bother with a fancy (and short) sub-title and I don't have room to list all the familiar pleces. The only semi-surprise is "Dawn on the Moskva River" from Monssorg-sky's "Khovantchina," You'll recognize it too, readeable probably,

A Program of Russian Music. Royal Philharmonic, Efrem Kurtz.

Captol-EMI G7106

Here we go again-but with a different difference, Sorry, I simply couldn't bear to hear that blasted "Capriccio Espagnol" of Rimthat busited captreeto Espagno o turis esky. K. again-how many times can any one musical human being be expected to listen to it, what with all the other music in the world crying to be heard 1 But the rest of the program here is decidedly pleasing and the lively playing idus excellent sound will apply to Rim-

sky if you want to listen. The name Kurtz may stir hi-fi recollections for you, of the first "hi-fi" LP recordings, out of Columbia with the N, Y, Philharmonic under this same man, Remember the Sword Dance from the "Gayne" Suite of Khatchaturian? If so, then you'll expect a vivid production here, as I did, and you'll be rewarded. The Royal Philharmonic fairly bubbles and the music, other than Rimsky, is imaginatively chosen for fresh hi-fi.

One whole side is given to Liadov, including not only his familiar "Enchanted Lake" and the little "Musical Snuff Box" that you've the little "Alusical Shuff Box" that you've heard a million times, but two short tone poems in the manner of the "Sorcerer's Ap-prentice" (Russian-style) that are full of or-chestral color. The other side matches the Capriccio with an old friend of mine, the Overture on Hebrew Themes of Prokofieff, in an orchestral transcription. This little piece, written in New York, in 1919, has always had for me a real New York flavor, a sort of Bronx down in this big British-played transcription (the original is for clarinet, piano, and string quartet) but some of the Manhattan taste remains.

Keep an eye peeled for more of this man, hi-ti Kurtz. He's good.

2. OLD AND VERY NEW

Boulez: Le Marteau Sans Maitre. Instr. Ensemble, Marie-Thérèse Cahn, contralto, cond, by the composer.

Messigen: Oisegux Exotiques. Yvonne Loriod, pf., Orch. cond. Rudolf Albert.

Westminster XWN 18746 Boulez: Le Marteau Sans Maitre.

Stockhausen: Nr. 5 Zeitmasse. Marjorie MacKay, contralto, instr. ensemble, Robt. Columbia ML 5275 Craft.

Time surely does march on, in music, Time was when "modern" music was Stravinsky's "Le Sacret" or even "Elektra" and "Salome" by Stranss: then, hater, it was Gershwin, or Cop-land or Prokofteff or Hindemith. Now, you may must be been music in Rouley Stuck-

land or Prokofieff or Hindemith. Now, you may want to know, modern nunsic is Boulez, Stock-hausen & Co.—and is it modern ! Well, actually not so modern if you mean, does it have antecedents, does it follow in a tradition, Definitely, these works do—the tra-dition, mainly, of Scheenberg and that arch-miniaturist of so many years ago, Anton Web-ern, If you've ever heard "Pierrot Lunaire" of Scheenberg, dating from 1912 if 1 remember rightly, you'll recognize this Boulez piece as its grandchild. grandchild.

The modern music of this advanced and very influential school today is all twitters and squeaks and jingles. It has no rhythm that you can beat time to, no themes, no tures (of the usual sort), no harmonies, no key—especially, no key. Tonality is so far removed from these composers that, at last, you can listen to them in perfect comfort, feeling that not so much in parent connect, refing that has have as a suggestion of defashioned key will creep in. Good, if you ask me. (It's the modern pieces that fall into keys by accident, clumsily, pieces that tail into keys by account, cumsuly, that kill me.) The music is serial, a useful term for what has been called "twelve-tone" in the past, (The principle of serial repetition is larger and more general than the rigid pattern of twelve repeated tones.)

Two things will strike you as you listen here. One, the music is fabulously, incredibly comone, the music is fabutously, hereadaly com-plicated, enormously mathematical, straight out of the age of the computer, so complicated that you cannot believe it is seriously being played according to a repeatable and predicta-ble pattern from a written score; and, two, it not only is played from music but—if you will not only is played, from notes, but-if you will allow your ear to browse easually in it—the stuff is quite easy to listen to and rather pleasing, even on first inpact.

Not pleasing if you are looking for tunes, or Not pleasing if you are looking for tunes, or any other pre-conceived sort of sound. But if you will forget for the moment that this is music and think of it simply as organized, pat-terned sound-effect, then you'll find yourself amused, pleased, titillated, perhaps even fas-cinated. I was. And if you want to prove that Boulez, at heast is practical and playable here you have

And in you what to prove that results and least, is practical and playable, here you have not one but two recordings !The Westminster is under the compose's direction and is the least lively of the two; the Columbia version, under the scholarly Robert ('raft, is better recorded, livelier, more forceful-but maybe no more authentic; the point is, though, that you can

^{* 780} Greenwich St., New York 14, N. Y.

Engineered ... for the Finest High Fidelity



AUDIO FIDELITY RECORDS bring you unsurpassed sound reproduction with new positive microphone techniques, emphasis on clarity, brilliance and quality of recording consistent with maximum definition and minimum distortion, realizing the ultimate in signal to noise ratio, plus advanced engineering techniques to maintain maximum level and dynamic range. Pressed on pure virgin vinyl specially formulated to result in the long-wear of the high frequency groove etchings as well as the long life of the recording. Factually the highest standard in high fidelity.

AUDIO FIDELITY. RECORDS

The Highest Standard in High Fidelity

AUDIO FIDELITY RECORDS, manufacturers of the World's First Stereophonic High Fidelity Record—STEREODISC*







www.americaniadiohistory.com

Everybody is talking about the phenomenal



and their great Dixieland albums that leave tradition gasping happily! Hot trumpets . . . sweet trumpets . . . cool clarinets . . . low-down popping trombones . . . wicked traps . . . a crazy tuba . . . and a wild banjo make these the swingingest, New Orleans Dixie albums ever recorded!

YOU HAVE TO HEAR IT TO BELIEVE IT!



ON CAMPUS



The fabulous Dukes of Dixieland Series:

AFLP 1861 MINSTREL TIME Vol. 5 AFLP 1860 ON BOURBON STREET Vol. 4 AFLP 1851 MARCHING ALONG Vol. 3 AFLP 1840 THE PHENOMENAL DUKES Vol. 2 AFLP 1823 THE DUKES OF DIXIELAND Vol. 1

AUDIO FIDELITY. RECORDS

High Fidelity plus an

Exciting Emotional Experience!

Lend an ear to some of the most earthshaking sounds and musical effects ever recorded ... and the Fi is fantastically high! These are not ordinary recordings ... but true high fidelity recordings of the total recordable frequency spectrum with full emotional depth and meaning! This is true sound as it should be heard ... felt ... enjoyed!

recorded in brilliant high fidelity \$5.95 each 12 inch LP



Exotic, tantalizing native music that goes back to ancient slave markets, idol worship, the Sphinx and Pyramids. Music that is earthy, sensuous, untamed and raw...yet orthodox!

As illustrated - Top	to both	om:
AFRICAN ARAB	AFLP	1858
PORT SAID	AFLP	1833
SULTAN OF BAGDAD	AFLP	1834



A thrilling new excursion into the world of Theatre Organ music! The finest Hi-Fi recording on the Organ ever made! Volume 1 AFLP 1828



Leon Berry at the Giant in the Basement and an exciting session of pop favorites. Volume 3 AFLP 1844



Easy listening as Jack Anderson, at the Baldwin Organ, opens a magic portal to a panorama of sound no instrument can match! AFLP 1856



Incomparable, provocative Patachou sings in French — in English. Each song a show stopper — each bursting with verve, joie de vivre! AFLP 1814



A moon-drenched nite ... a long soft sigh — and the accordion of Jo Basile creates the enchantment of a Rendezvous a Paris. AFLP 1821



A sparkling array of entertaining toetapping tunes, provocatively varied in pacing make this a high fidelity musical extravaganza! AFLP 1825



Scintillating tropical rhythms played by six man marimbas plus orchestra. Latin American favorites in brilliant high fidelity. AFLP 1802



Once again, Jo Basile, his accordion and orchestra weave a musical magic carpet to transport you to the beautiful city of Rome. AFLP 1871



Incredible, massive sounds—powerful earth-shaking dynamics! Al Melgard at the world's largest Theatre Organ and familiar standards. AFLP 1886



Versatile Leon Berry ingeniously coaxes spectacular sounds from the mighty Wurlitzer Pipe Organ. Easyto-listen-to-standards. AFLP 1845



Sharps and flats fly as Ace Harris and Buddy Charles really "rock" that piano with solid interpretations of all time favorites. AFLP 1876



Brilliant and effervescent best describe Johnny Puleo's new album — MOLTO ITALIANO. Beautiful, easy - swinging Italian favorites. AFLP 1883



Johnny and his gang create magic musical sounds in their fantabulous new album of easy-listening, easy swinging favorites. AFLP 1859



Tango—the dance of love—torrid as a warm breeze, fascinating as a new love! Lush arrangements. Recorded in Buenos Aires. AFLP 1880



A modern Jazz pianist with a distinctive, captivating, rhythmic style! Backed by bass and drums, Pat plays Blues, Ballads and Swing. AFLP 1875



A terrific swingin' album. 50½ minutes of "hot" top-notch Dixieland Jazz. A Hi-Fi enthusiast's delight—a Jazz Collector's Must! AFLP 1877



Champagne and caviar, moonlight and intimate, lush, string mood music in the background. Perfect for a penthouse romance. AFLP 1873



A delightful array of scintillating dance tunes specially arranged for marimba, glockenspiel, vibrabarp and xylophone. AFLP 1882



A magnetic new dramatic Jazz vocalist whose voice runs the gamut of musical expression and wrings out every last nuance from a note. AFLP 1874





A loveable little guy, a zany group and a breath-taking display of harmonica mastery and tonal effects never before recorded! AFLP 1830



An exciting potpourri of sophisticated songs by the inimitable Patachou. Accompanied by Jo Basile, his accordion and orchestra. AFLP 1881



Leon Berry displays a new virtuosity on the Giant Wurlitzer as he plays "Pop" standards. A rich palette of organ music. Volume 2 AFLP 1829



Steam engines Diesel engines sounds of a vanishing era --- captured with earth-shaking dynamics in brilliant high-fidelity. AFLP 1843



All the drama of an exciting afternoon at the Bullfight. Complete with book of 24 full-color Bullfight Poster Reproductions. Volume 1 AFLP 1801



Moon-drenched music of Pedro Garcia and his Del Prado Orchestra. Sheer Latin Velvet! Complete with illustrated dance instructions. AFLP 1810



A rich, colorful variety of traditional music that expresses the heart and soul of Mexico. Played and sung by authentic Mariachis. AFLP 1816



A superb recoroing of Classical, Flamenco guitar coupled with exciting gypsy dance rhythms and vocals. Features Fernando Sirvent. AFLP 1848





Wander thru Rome accompanied by romantic Italian melodies as played by Jo Basile, his Italian accordion and orchestra. AFLP 1822



Romantic French cafe rhythmseach tenderly weaving their own special en-chantment with all the captivating nostalgic Paris magic. AFLP 1815



Gather 'round ye Shantymen—ye lovers of seafaring lore. Oscar Brand sings salty sea songs and spicy nautical ballads. Accompanied by Dave Sear on banjo, Oscar Brand on guitar.

Look for Oscar Brand's forth-coming collection of BAWDY SONGS AND BACKROOM BALLADS of your local music or book store. Arranged for piano and guitar by Robert Abramson.

Other albums in the BAWDY SONGS AND BACKROOM BALLADS Series:

VOLUME	1	_	AFLP	1906
VOLUME	2	_	AFLP	1806
VOLUME	3	-	AFLP	1824
VOLUME	4	_	AFLP	1847

AUDIO FIDELITY STEREODISC

the world's first compatible stereophonic high fidelity record

See the new deluxe AUDIO FIDELITY STEREODISC* album package at your dealer!



AFSD 5890

STEREO DEMONSTRATION

& SOUND EFFECTS

A highly entertaining, informative demonstration of stereophonic sound on a record. Includes instrumentation, vocalization plus a variety of sound effects, recorded "on location", from Bridgehampton Road Race Center, Aberdeen **Proving Grounds, New Orleans Railroad Yards** to lions, tigers, elephants and fire engines. Available on STEREODISC* only

Hear for the very first time on a record, unsurpassed stereophonic reproduction of the total recordable frequency spectrum with absolute guaranteed distortion-free reproduction, maximum dynamics, maximum signal, perfect balance, purest definition, highest brilliance, and startling realism plus exciting entertainment!

AUDIO FIDELITY STEREODISCS

AFSD 5825	MALLET MAGIC	AFSD	5860	On Bourbon Street with the
AFSD 5830	JOHNNY PULEO			DUKES OF DIXIELAND, Vol. 4
	and his HARMONICA GANG	AFSD	5861	Minstrel Time with the
AFSD 5833	PORT SAID			DUKES OF DIXIELAND, Vol. 5
	SULTAN OF BAGDAD	AFSD	5862	Mardi Gras Time with the
	BULLRING! Vol. 4			DUKES DF DIXIELAND, Vol. 6
	AMERICAN MILITARY MARCHES	AFSD	5863	Circus Time with the
AFSD 5837	CHA, CHA, CHA, Vol. 3			DUKES OF DIXIELAND, Vol. 7
AFSD 5838	TANGO	AFSD	5871	ACCORDEON DE ROMA,
AFSD 5843	RAILROAD SOUNDS	AFSD	5873	SUTTON PLACE SOUTH
AFSD 5844	LEON BERRY at the	AFSD	5874	BEVERLY KELLY SINGS
	GIANT WURLITZER PIPE ORGAN			This is PAT MORAN
AFSD 5845	LEON BERRY at the	AFSD	5876	ZONKY
	GIANT WURLITZER PIPE ORGAN	AFSD	5877	AL HIRT at Dan's Pier 600
AFSD 5847	BAWDY SONGS	AFSD	5881	INTERNATIONAL SOIREE, PATACHOU
	AND BACKROOM BALLADS, Vol. 4	AFSD	5882	MALLET MISCHIEF
AFSD 5848	LA ZAMBRA	AFSD	5883	MOLTO ITALIANO
AFSD 5849	LIONEL	AFSD	5884	BAWDY SEA SHANTIES, Vol. 5
AFSD 5851	Marching Along with			AL MELGARD
	THE DUKES OF DIXIELAND, Vol. 3	AFSD	5890	STERED DEMONSTRATION
AFSD 5856	ELECTRONIC ORGAN			& SOUND EFFECTS
AFSD 5857	BAGPIPES	AFLP	5891	On Campus with the
AFSD 5858	THE AFRICAN ARAB Vol. 3			DUKES OF DIXIELAND, Vol. 8
AFSD 5859	JOHNNY PULEO and his	AFLP	5895	THE MAGIC CARPET, Vol. 4
	HARMONICA GANG, Vol. 2			
			TEDE	00150

each 12 inch AUDIO FIDELITY long play STEREODISC album — \$6.95

For FREE Brochure containing technical information about STEREODISC, please write to: AUDIO FIDELITY, INC., 770 Eleventh Avenue, New York 19, New York.

COPYRIGHT 1958 BY AUDIO FIDELITY INC. PRINTED IN U.S.A.

reg. app.

For FREE complete AUDIO FIDELITY Catalog, please write to:

AUDIO FIDELITY STEREO MASTERTAPE

UDIO FIDELIT

Tape equivalent to the Original Master!

ON BOURBON STREET **AFST 1860**

SP	of the
25%	AT ATA
54	KAR5
JA	VVIIT
YOU HAVE T	
	JOHNNY PULEO

DUKES OF -- DIAI

AND HIS

JOHNNY PULEO and his HARMONICA GANG VOLUME 1 AFST 1830

AFST 1825	MALLET MAGIC, Harry Breuer & Quintet
AFST 1830	JOHNNY PULEO and
	his HARMONICA GANG
AFST 1833	PORT SAID, Mohammed El-Bakkar
AFST 1835	BULLRING! La Fiesta Brava! Vol. 4
AFST 1836	
AFST 1838	TANGO, Pedro Garcia & Orch.
AFST 1843	
AFST 1844	
Ar51 1044	
	GIANT WURLITZER PIPE ORGAN, Vol. 3
AFST 1849	LIONEL, Lionel Hampton
AFST 1851	Marching Along with
	THE DUKES OF DIXIELAND, Vol. 3
AFST 1857	
AFST 1860	
	DUKES OF DIXIELAND, Vol. 4
71/ " 5	toronabanis Temo \$12.05
1/2 3	tereophonic Tape - \$12.95

Available for stacked heads only

each 12 inch AUDIO FIDELITY Album - \$.

AUDIO FIDELITY, INC. · 770 Eleventh Avenue · New York 19, New York

actually "recognize" the same music, if you make a direct AB comparison, Amazing. Stockhausen is the German equivalent of

Boulez, sounding superficially like him-clearly of the same school of thought and the crearly of the same school of thought and the same time in history. But you'll be gratified, perhaps, to detect certain typical and tradi-tional Germanisms in him—a more emotional, high-tension expression, an urge to "say some-thing," something big, as all good Germans seem to have to do, an almost contrapuntal structure, distantly out of old Bach and Buethoven Beethoven.

As for Messinen, this somewhat older French composer (born 1908) seems to have heaved himself out of a rut of rather narrowly reli-gious music of unpleasant yet old-fashioned gious music of unpleasant yet old-fashioned dissonance, straight into the new school—or as near to it as he can manage. Ilis "Strange Birds" are strange indeed, for piano and or-chestra, as complex and as fragmentary as the work of the other two but somehow less mod-ern in sound, with even a trace now and then of theme and harmony. Oddly enough, this music is actually about birds, some forty of them, and it is full of Greek and Hindu thythms, as well ... but if you start reading the technical notes on the record you'll lose your nerve. Don't. Just listen.

Debussy: La Mer. Ravel: Mother Goose Suite. L'Orch. de la Suisse Romande, Ansermet. Richmond B 19007

A new \$1.98 label and by all the evidence a top-notch one, for these Richmonds are no less than those dignified old examples of the famed Landon firr recording in the days when firr was the most advanced sort of sound we had. Reissues. The new records are marked "made in U.S.A." which implies that they're pressed here, where most original Londons (maybe all?) have been pressed in England.

all?) have been pressed in England. This one is a crackerjack and I'll have to as-sume that it is typical. Very sympathetic per-formances of the nonited of the sound is, as we used to sny, "typical firr." In com-parison with the very latest I'd say it has a few slight whiskers, a bit of extra brilliance, particularly in the strings, that maybe wasn't in the actual playing. But this sound, remem-ber, was the sort that we thought of as unsur-passable only a short while ago. The latest and bassable only a short while ago. The latest and best sound is simply a triffe more clean shaven, by an hour or two at most. Nicely quiet press-ing on these, too. You'll find a couple of dozen already on the market, but we won't be able to cover them all here.

Florent Schmitt: Une Semaine du Petit Ferme-L'Oeil; Trois Rapsodies (two pianos). Gaby and Rabert Casadesus, duopianists. Columbia ML 5259

Florent Schmitt is a Frenchman's Frenchman, musically speaking-a composer much revered in France and not much known elsewhere. His two-piano music, however, is glib

where inits two-phano music, nowever, is grib and easy to take for our ears and is marvel-ously written for the medium. Schmitt is (last 1 knew) still allve at 88, but his characteristic musical output seems to have been in the pre-War 1 period, along with Debussy and Ravel, These two record sides date from 1912 and 1903 respectively. sides date from 1912 and 1905 respectively, the first a very French nursery-siyle gnite (cf. Ravel's "Mother Goose" or Debussy's "Chil-dren's Corner") complete with titles—the story is Hans Christian Andersen— and the second a group of three big virtuoso pleces in a semi-nationalistic idiom, French, Polish. Wiennese, all sounding thoroughly French as we hear them now. The two Casadesus planists do a noble job in virtuoso playing though, as always, their playing is on the muscular side. But this is their own special music, nationally speaking, and they lavish unusual care on its expression,

Dvorak: String Quartets in E Flat, Op. 51, in F, Op. 96 ("American"). Netherlands Quartet. Epic LC 3490

The jolly, songful, Romantic Dvorak quartets make an easy introduction to chamber music for anyhody who doesn't expect to find it an easy sort of listening. The "Ameri-can" quartet was composed out in Spillville. lowa, in the early Nineties-Dvorak was teaching in New York and went to a Czech settle-ment there for a quiet working vacation. The carlier quartet is all Bohemia, full of lifting

curlier quartet is all Bohemia, full of lifting tunes and dirnd-type rhythms. Incidentally, it says here that Dvorak was nuts over trains and would drive (horse and buggy) for an hour or so up to 155th St. in New York to hear the "Chicago Express" go by--whatever that might be, Maybe the Cen-tral's pre-Twentieth Century flyer? He had to be hauled away from the train yards, just as old Walt Whitman rode the N. Y. trolley cars. So, quid pro quo (tit for tat) if you'll listen to Dvorak's music, you can guess that he night to Dvorak's music, you can guess that he night enjoy listening to one of our hi-fi rail dynamic discs, were he around. (He'd be a ripe 117 years old, right now.)

Mozart: Piano Sonata, Four Hands, in F, K. 497; Andante with Five Vars., K. 501; Adagio and Allegro in F Minor (mechanical organ), K. 594, Lilly Berger, Fritz Neumayer, Mozart piano.

Archive ARC 3101

The Archive series from Decca (Deutsche Grammoghon) is a never ending pleasure for me even when, as here, the performance is stodgy. That can happen in Germany or Austria—but so can the brilliant planning that leads to this enterprising and viscoulty lead. leads to this enterprising and virtually limit-less survey of older music in its own terms. Here, once more, is the fascinating Mozart

Joino, the instrument of the 1780's upon which Mozart played and for which he wrote his nusic. This one is real, built in 1780 eleven years before Mozart died and restored to usefulness in the mid-thirties of this century— the period when it suddenly struck a lot of poeple that these old instruments night be worth listening to. This record is unique in that four hands do the playing in each of the works,

Mozart wrote a considerable amount of piano-four-hands music, mainly for himself and various pupils to play together. Among these works are some of his finest though their utilitarian function would not have suggested

such a possibility. Yet, until now, virtually nobody alive had any idea as to the actual sound that might have come forth when Mozart himself and his pupil (almost invariably feminine) sat down on the same plano bench and went to work. Here you have it, at least in the out-ward, physical aspect, and it is really lovely, after the first five minutes of adjusting to an unexpected and more metallic range of tone color.

True-the Mozart instrument was techni-Truc-the Mozart instrument was techni-cally in an early stage of piano development. It was far removed from the later Steinways. But, as you might expect. Mozart's own music sounds really a lot better, more balanced, sharper and more clear, on this instrument than on relatively muffled and heavy-bottomed modern plano. The sound is a cross between a harpsichord and a plano, more percussive by far than our piano, more degy, but with a surprising range of bright tone colors from the loud, banging *Forte* to the almost flute-like soft tones. A twangy bass, a bright treble, a clarinet-like middle range, all give lift and lightness to music that sounds too often thinblooded and precious on our own pianos. Not on this one

Unfortunately, as I say, the performance by these two careful planists is almost as pedan-tic as the plano itself is vibrantly alive. They might as well be sight reading to a metronome, for all the expression or understanding they show. Phrasing and tone-production are good; the playing is expert enough. But unimagina-tive is the best I can say for the general effect.

Vincent Lübeck; Nicolaus Bruhns: Organ Music. Hans Heintze, Organ of St. Johannis, Lüneberg. Archive ARC 3094

Pursuing systematically its coverage of all Fursuing systematically its coverage of all the great music of the past and in particu-lar German music, the Archive series here produces two of the leaders in what used to be called, ever so slightingly, the "pre-Bach" school of organ composers in North Germany. They were far more important in themselves

than the term would suggest, as you'll hear on this record.

Lübeck, whose name I'd heard and some of Libeck, whose name I'd heard and some of his scant music too, is the least interesting as presented in this performance. Three predudes and fugues and a Partita on a typical German chorale tune are sprightly enough, yet some-how a bit dull in the harmonics, somewhat on the didactic side. An expert composer in the then flourishing organ style, but perhaps not a man of top imagination. The other one Bruhus, is a name few of us will ever have heard and it's the more sur-prising to find that this short-lived composer was one of the really great dramatic organists of his time. You'll notice the difference right away.

of his time. You'll notice the difference right away. Nice playing on a fine organ, originally in-stalled in the mid-fifteen-hundreds and pol-ished off about 1912. It is a mere 400 years old now and it sounds better than ever thanks to a valve and cylinder job and general overhaul back around 1952. (If you think "antique" cars in perfect run-ting order are accounting to get ascited about

today, just wait until they get restored at age 400! It's not surprising that organists and music listeners get enthused about threse instruments.)

P.S. Bruhns must be a typical North Ger-man name. Note the similarity to Brahms, who came from Hamburg, not far from Bruhns' beallier locality.

None But the Lonely Heart (Jennie Tourel sings Russian Love Songs). Brooks Smith, pf. Decca DL 9981

Jennie Tourel, late of Columbia Records, is one of our great dramatic singers and a na-tural-born mike artist. She isn't projected here

as well as she might be, on her first Decca disc. The trouble—if it is trouble—would seem to be the mike set-up, which puts the lady in a somewhat off mike position and cuts down on the persuasive powers of her very vocal Rus-sian. (All the songs are sung in Russian.) It's a matter of taste and artistic judgment, of course, and Decca's recording people may sim-ply think differently than Columbia's. Yes, I know that the Tourel voice is powerful and not too easy to mike at close range. Still—I think she'd be much better if she had a more direct presence have read Kim direct presence here and I'm sue had in more recording circuits could take it, too. It just might be that Decca is out of prac-tice in classical recording technique. The com-

pany has for a long time followed a policy of classical importing, with only a few sparse domestic classical recordings to keep the ball rolling. With most other outfits working year in and year out like mad, it's reasonable to suppose that Decca might lose a bit of that tlicky know-how that must control to the star tricky know-how that must go into every re-cording, of any sort. Just a thought-maybe Decca just plain wanted it like this.

Erika Koeth Sings Arias of Mozart, Richard Strauss. Berlin Philharmonic, Schuchter; Matzereth. Capitol-EMI G 7114

So sorry, but I don't quite go along with the enthusiastic quotes on the record jacket concerning this lady, who is lauded for the "perfection, intensity and dramatic force that make her the foremost dramatic soprano on the continent"-at least, not on this record. Sure, every soprano is the greatest when the quotes start rolling, and maybe this one is terrific in the flesh and on the stage. But I find her an authentic Mozart-Strauss soprano (that her an authentic Mozart-Strauss soprano (that is, she knows the style of singing, she has the proper tone color and vocal production in the Germanic manner) but she just doesn't give very much. A second-rate singer of the top rank, if you see what I mean. Next to the really best, she comes off second-best, (Watch these columns in future—maybe her wat meaveling will receive some form of columns

next recording will receive raves from me, all unwittingly !)

Bach: Mass in B Minor. Chorus, Symphony of the Bavarian Radio, Lois Marshall, Hertha Hopper, Peter Pears, Kim Borg, Hans Braun; cond. Eugen Jochum.

Epic SC 6027

I hadn't listened to the good old Bach Mass. eternal favorite of the amateur choral singer,

for I don't know how many years when I hit for a don't know how many years when I hit this album, (Last time, I guess, was the West-minster album with Scherchen, for which I wrote liner notes.) I was knocked for a loop by this performance and I'm not entirely sure how much was old man Bach himself and how much Herr Eugen Jochum and his very willing cohorts

Anyhow, this version is beautifully recorded, Anyhow, this version is beautifully recorded, sung and played with utter shorerity and alive-ness, yet done without more than a very few eccentricities, of the sort that too many big-name conductors feel they must perpetuate. The music just rolls along, and all of us who have actually sung in the Mass will be en-chanted—so will anybody who has even an inkling of a taste for the big piece. Even the solos are excellent, with one exception (con-tralto)—and she's merely so-so. Note the unexpected abbearance of the Brit-

traitoj-and sne's mercy so-so. Note the unexpected appearance of the Brit-ish tenor, Peter Pears, and the definitely non-German Lois Marshall, in the internationally slanted solo group. Kim Borg, in case you wondered, is the basso profundo and no rela-tion to the Newski tion to Kim Novak.

Mozart: Requiem, K. 626. Soloists, Choir of St. Hedwig's, Berlin Philharmonic, Capitol-EMI G 7113 Kempe.

I'm in the midst of this record as final dead-line approaches, but must quickly recommend it even without having reached the end. Any-thing from the youthful St. Hedwig's Choir in Berlin is worth your immediate attention if you love big choral works; these sligers do a splendid job, exciting, disciplined, with grandeur yet a marvelous leanness of tone and accuracy of pitch for such a large chorus. No wobbles, no heaviness. You'll find them in other works, too, notably the Brahms Requient (twice). I'm in the midst of this record as final dead-(twice).

The only immediate rival to this splendid The only immediate rival to this splendid recording that comes to mind is the recent version with Beecham (Columbia ML 5160), a very British version, as this is characteristi-cally and energetically Berlinese. (There are, to be sure, numerous other versions available --I can't keep them all in up somewhat porous mind.) The Beecham, though, is more a virtu-oso job, better in the solo voices, a bit stunty a striking and berlinnate way: this one is

oso job, better in the solo voices, a bit stunty in a striking and legitimate way; this one is all meat and drink, the essence of the big piece, alive but unccentric, in spite of so-so soloists. Most Mozart lovers will enjoy it on this astonishing music from Mozart's deathbed. Biggest mystery in art—the piece was com-pleted by a pupil, Silssmeyer, a conscientious nobody who, sonchow, absorbed Mozart's in-fluence and personality to an almost hypnotic extent and was able after Mozart's death not only to round out unfinished sections of the manuscript but actually to compose additional numbers that simply cannot be told from the manuscript but actually to compose autorionate numbers that simply cannot be told from the genuine Mozart, even by those who worship Mozart as the greatest creative genius in mod-ern musical history. A strange thing.

Dowland: Ayres for Four Voices, Vol. 1. Marenzio, Monteverdi: Madrigals on Texts from "Il Pastor Fido." The Golden Age Singers.

Westminster XWN 18711, 18712

Curiosity led me to these two Westminster Curiosity led me to these two westimates reissues, since I had enthused over one of them in the original 1955 release (AUDO, Feb. 1956) but had missed the other. The new ver-sions are simply re-packagings, out of the old and too-fancy-sealed WN series into the lower-priced XWN category, with new and attractive covers, the same notes, a newly quiet pressing (from the same disc masters as before). This (from the same disc matters as before), this Westminster reissue policy, combining repack-aging with frequent re-cutting, or re-shuffling of musical combinations into various alterna-tive formats, is all to the good for most record buyers. Only complaint: I get mixed up be-tween the new and the old since the company isn't telling us which are relssues and which brand new recordings. Doesn't really matter, does it?

The Golden Age group is perhaps the best The Gorden Age group is perhaps the best madrigal singing group now on records, well ahead of any other I can think of—far ahead of our American counterparts. They make the clearest harmony, they speak the best and most natural (British) diction, they make the most of brenders and thythm most of phrasing and rhythm.

The first disc is all-Dowland, the music not actually madrigals but simply the four-part settings of Dowland's sweet, ear-catching songs; they also occur in solo-style form with instrumental accompaniment, originally done mostly on the lute, the then equivalent of our guitar. If you recognize "Come, come again, sweet love doth now invite," the first item on this record, you'll know the style of the music. An occasional lute joins in here for variety it would have been better to sing every third or fourth piece as a solo with the same lute.

The other disc presents Italian madrigals on a group of then-popular texts, one setting by the earlier master, Marcuzio, another by the later genius. Monteverdi, Utterly different treatment and the printed commentary here will help you study the very interesting com-parison, word for word, as the two composers get down to business on the same texts.

3. SPECIALTIES

Schubert: Piano Trio #2 in E Flat, Op. 100. The Immaculate Heart Trio. Capitol P 8442

I love Schubert—but, frankly, I got hold of this one for curiosity, as many a record buyer will do; I wanted to hear what three nuns would do with a lot of red-blooded Schubert.

They do fine—or at least two of the three do fine. The sisters are actual sisters, as well as being nuns with those nice masculine names they take on-they are Sisters Mark, Anthony and Denis. Anthony is the youngest and an excellent cellist, who played in symphony or-chestra and movie work before she joined up; chestra and movie work before she joined up; all of the three are highly trained musicians and music teachers. The planist, Sister Mark, is imaginative and powerful as well as top-noteh on her technique, as any Schubert planist must be. Only the violin, Sister Denis, seems to me to be a follower rather than a leader; she just plays. You can't do that with Schubert, and so the trio is slightly weak in the upper departunent, which is a shame con-sidering how nicely it plays as a group and how well Schubert is served by the other two. how well Schubert is served by the other two.

Norwegian Songs by Arne Dörumsgaard. Kirsten Flagstad; Gerald Moore, pf. Angel 35573

These classic, traditional "lieder," sung by the redoubtable Flagstad and played by a very great accompanist, Gerald Moore, sound a very great necompanist, Gorild Moore, sound as though perhaps they were composed during the mildile years of the last century, or just possibly at the end, by a conservative nu-sician. Actually, their author is a youngish man (well, he's younger than I au) from Norway, resident in Paris, with whom I spent an interesting uponing a could of marker are an interesting evening a couple of years ago. He told me at that time that the great Flag-

stad often sang his music. What is odd here, you see, is that a man can what is ded here, you see, is that a man can compose experily in a style that is more or less of a long-past era. Not exactly—chances are that a publisher of 1850 would find some mildly revolutionary bits of harmony here and there according to 1850 thinking. But the music is not only un-modern in the usual sense

music is not only un-modern in the usual sense of key and dissonance—it is of a type that no longer really exists, the art songs of Schubert, Schumann, Wolf, Brahms and the like. And yet Dörumsgaard is good, and Plagstad is right. His music is expertly made, expres-sive, versatile : above all, it is highly musical! But it's old fashioned beyond belief. The orignmentum is simular Ud say. After

The explanation is simple, i'd say. After all, we today have the odd habit of listening mainly to music of earlier times—to the point where its language is the musical sound we where its infinite is the institut sound we know best. It's not surprising, then, that those of us who come to the point of "speaking" nusic, composing it, sometimes speak in the very terms we have come to know, the general sound of nuch earlier music. Some of us (my-self included) do not find it possible to say any self included in which earlier between thing worth saying in that earlier language-it seems wrong, pointless, as though a writer of plays could write only in Shakespearianstyle language.

Others, Dörumsgaard included, are not both-ered by these thoughts and are able to turn out music by the ream—and have it played, sold, appreciated. Why not?

Virtuoso Guitar. Rey de la Torre. Epic LC 3479

No flamenco here-this is classical guitar, and only a couple of items have a Spanish cast to their sound. Side 1 is a sound by one Gluliani, from Vienna out of Italy, in a simple 18th century style that is most like simple 18th century style that is most like the little piano Sonatinas of Beethoven, noth-ing much, but interesting as an example of what the guitar could and can do. The other record side ranges from Villa Lobos to a tremulo chestnut of virtuosity by Tarrega— every guitarist plays that one.

For my ear, the only stuff that has juice in it on this classical disc is the de Falla, com-prising two items. Thank the Lord for him; he puts guts into Spanish music.

Paul Ulanowsky Accompanies You in Lieder Favorites. (Schumann, Schubert, Boston B-502 (10") Brahms).

This is an oldish item but I managed to miss it on its first appearance and it's still in the catalogue. An interesting do-it-yourself disc, with one of the two or three finest accompanies for the German lied now alive, playing the plano parts as though Lotte Lehmann or Irmgard Secfried or Suzanne Danco were singing the songs—he has been their partner at the piano on many an occasion.

It is astonishing how firmly these plano parts—without the song—stand up by themselves as interesting music when played by a master such as Ulanowsky. Every music apa master such as Ulanowsky. Every music ap-preciation teacher explains that the German lied, like the sonata for violin and piano, is an equal partnership between solo and "ac-companiment," the plano perhaps ever more important than the solo itself. Here you have the direct evidence, Also, it's interesting to note (at least for those who think music is a mathematical affair) how irregular in terms of literal time values a good accompaniment of literal time values a good accompaniment can be. The notes technically may be of equal in him—plays them that way. Not Ulanowsky, anyhow, and he should know.

Companion to TV (from the original Sound Track of the Urban-Eclipse Silent Film, The Fatal Love).

										B	υ		n	c	E	3	÷	Ħ	1	5	(1	2	2'	'	I	. [٩,		a	ıl	l	ŝ	ş	2	91	e	d	s	.)
		•	•	•		•	•	•	•	•		•	•	•	•	•	•			•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	,	·	٠	٠	٠	•	٠	٠	•	-	٠	•
		•	•			•	•	•	٠		•	•	•	•	·	•	•	•	٠	•	•	,	•	•	•	•		·	•	•		•	٠	•	•	٠	•	•	٠	٠
	•	•	•	•	•	٠	•	•	•	•	٠	•	•	•	·	•	•	•	٠	•	•	•	•	•	,	·	•	·	•	•	•	•	٠	•	•	•	•	•	٠	·
,		,	,	•	•	٠	•	٠	٠	•	·	•	•	•	•	•	•	•	•																					

(Well, what more do you expect me to say? You can find out from Orville K. Snav & As-sociates, 111 N. Jefferson, Mason City, Iowa. It's your risk.)

Folk Dances from Erin. The Dublin Quin-Westminster WF 12011 tet.

This is definitely folk dance for dancing. I Say so for the best of reasons; as a listening disc, it is enough to drive you crazy with monotony, and this precisely as it should be. Some people think that dance nusic of the kind that repeats over and over, like a Vir-ginia Reel, should be tricked up so that on each repeat there is a difference of some sort —change the instrument, jump to a different key, add fancy variations. Yes, if for passive listening, armchair style. But not for dancing! The essence of a good English or Irish folk dance and of many an-other too (including plenty of square dance music) is that the nusic repeats, but the dance light features. say so for the best of reasons; as a listening disc, it is enough to drive you crazy with

music) is that the music repeats, but the dance itself changes. The variety and interest is in the dancing—new figures each time around, or new people dancing the same figures, all against a constant and steady musical backdrop.

drop. So—this music starts and just goes on and on, each item lasting four or five minutes without a break, repeating the same music over and over, Authentic, proper, perfect for dancing. Or, for that matter, for background music to any old *activity* just so long as It has its own interest and variety, even to sweeping the floor or sawing wood and ham-mering nails or paying bitls. But for good-ness' sake, don't just sit and stare fixedly at your loudspeaker while this plays.

AUDIO • NOVEMBER, 1958

For your home ...

STEREO BY ALTEC

The Finest yet so inexpensive

Assuming you know that quality high fidelity components are essential for any worthwhile stereophonic sound system—and assuming that you don't want to pay a staggering price for your system—

Before you buy stereo-compare-the quality and the price of ALTEC LANSING high fidelity components.

ALTEC is used for more professional stereo-

phonic installations than all other makes combined.

This professional quality is built into every ALTEC high fidelity component. The same efficient technique used to manufacture ALTEC's massive professional stereo systems is used in producing home high fidelity components. This means lower prices for ALTEC than for other makes of comparable quality.





CHARLES A. ROBERTSON*

STEREO

Matty Matlock: The Dixieland Story Warner Bros. BS1202 Warner Bros. BS1209 Sousa In Stereo

When a record company acquired a motion picture studio with some of its profits a couple of years ago, other film firms looked at their pocketbooks and began casting eyes at that corner of the entertainment industry. First to take a step was Paramount, and the First to take a step with Farihammin, and the advent of stereo provided a good opening for Warner Bros. and United Artists to enter the fold. Both have their sights set on the popular market, but may fire a few divergent popular market, but may ne a tew divergent volleys. United Artists taped part of the Great South Bay Jazz Festival in stereo, and the staff at Warner Bros, now includes George Avakian, producer of many estimable jazz dates at Columbia, and more recently at World-Pacific.

at World-Pacific. Among the first releases on the Warner Bros. label, all Issued simultaneously in stereo and monophonic versions, is a sump-tuous two-dise collection of twenty-three Dix-ieland tunes. They range from numbers in-troduced by the Original Dixieland Band to South Rampart SI. Parade, and Joe Sullivan's Little Rock Getaway. The chief anthologist is Matter Mathee, who chooses to lavet his Matty Matlock, who chooses to back his liquid clarinet with pianist Stan Wrightsman : Nick Fatool, druns: George Van Eps, guitar; Morty Corb, bass; John Best and Shorty Sherock, trumpets; and trombonists Moe Schnelder and Abe Lincoln.

Schneider and Ale Lincoln. Eddie Miller, another standhy of the old Rob Croshy organization, appears on buri-tone sax and is largely responsible for the unique sound. In stereo, he is on the right to balance the clarinet on the left, with the drums nleely centered. Playing in a relaxed adaptation of the Crosby style. the group has enough power to duplicate the big band and the soloists to recreate the smaller Bobcat unit. Producer Lou Rusch and the engineers concentrate on the music and there are no distracting effects. distracting effects. The efforts of film studio engineers,

up now, were recognized on records mainly by way of various sound tracks. With stereo in way of various sound tracks, with stered in the home, their long experience will be used more widely. As Warner Bros, uses its own studios on the West Coast, perhaps the first examples of their techniques are the earexamples of their techniques are the ear-filing array of Sousa marches played by the Warner Bros. Military Band. The sound is big and bright, with all the immediacy of a newsreel. It is high-decibel stereo, especially when a male chorus enters on *Field Artillery March*, spread over a considerable case by when a male chorus enters on riom Arrows, March, spread over a considerable area by a maron, spread over a considerable area by a glockenspiel and a complement of drums. Henry Mancini conducts a dozen of Sonsa's best, including the seldom-heard National Fencible, Invincible Eagle, and Hands Across the Sec. the Sea.

Great Song Hits Of The Glenn Miller Orchestra **Grand Award GA207 SD**

At the head of the list of the ten albums

* 7.52 The Parkway, Mamaroneck, N. Y.

in Grand Award's first stereo release is this recreation of a dozen hits from the legacy of Glenn Miller, Eighteen nen fill the chairs in the All Star Alumni Orchestra, with the burdens of leader falling lightly on the shoulders of Bobby Byrne, a rinker from the Dorsey Bros, school. He sticks to his trom-bone, keeping a relaxed eye on the proceed-ings, and the band responds in kind. The original arrangements are followed, but Messrs, Beneke, Klink Abato, McMickle, Hackett, Hucko, and Al Mastren seem able to play from memory. It is the sort of perform-ance rarely heard in a studio or elsewhere. Lou Stein is back for the plano choruses on string of Peorls, Moonlight Serenade, and in Grand Award's first stereo release is this

Lou Stein is back for the piano choruses on string of Pearls, Moonlight Screnade, and Rhopsody In Blac. Curmen Mastren, on guitar, makes one of his few jazz appearances to rejoin basisit Trigger Alpert and drummer Maurice Purtill. They are strongly pro-pulsive and this is hardly an item for back-ground listening. It calls for a big room and dancing feet. Engineer Rob Fine succeeds in obtaining a high level, matched on few monophonic records, by close miking. It will make small backaged systems sound twice as make small backaged systems sound twice as big, and is accomplished with na loss in play-ing time. Most Grand Award sides run well in ing time, Most Grand Award sides run Well m excess of twenty minutes, Flexible controls on larger systems should be able to work it into shape without sacrificing too much bril-liance, and the soloists are well-centered be-tween the sections. "Hawaiian Hits (GA208 SD)," finds Paul

"Hawahan IIIS (GA208 SD)," must Phu Whiteman balancing the full sweep of his string section against a romantic island guitar. The sougs are arranged to meet Broad-way standards, but Whiteman knows them all, from My Little Grass Shack to Drifting and Dreaming, having played them for several

dancing generations. One of the most entertaining uses of the One of the most entertaining uses of the stereo effect is demonstrated by Kunckles (CToole playing "Honky Tonk Piano, (GA204 SD)". The interplay of piano, baujo and druns can be realized only in stereo. It should be heard regardless of your feelings about this kind of piano, as it gives a rough idea of how a string trio will sound in stereo. idea of how a string trie will solute in storeo a year or so from now. When that time comes, you will be glad O'Toole was around to help parts the way. If you like an uninhibited planist, a sterling banjoist, and a drummer who can initiate a soft-shoe dancer, then look no further. Next try his "Ragtime Plano Uke (CAO0 SLU") Hits (GA209 SD)".

Collette & Counce: Jozz On The Bounce **Bel Canto SR1004**

In addition to its stereo demonstration record. Bel Canto makes its entry into the record. Bet Canto makes its entry into the field of stereo discs with a series of five in-troductory albums. They were prepared for tape release and the economics of their transfer would seem to work out to average the playing time of two tapes for about two dollars less than the price of one. The single tiem directed primarily to a jazz audience combines two West Coast sessions. Curtis Counce, a superior bassist, heads a quintet which shows its Parkerish inclinations and aptitudes on *Chasing the Brid*, Move, and Head Gear, Leisurely switching from flute to

clarinet and saxes, Buddy Collette plays Bass Rock, Soft Touch, and The Monster. His quintet boasts an excellent guitarist, possibly Barney Kessel.

Barney Kessel. Collette contributes also to a mood album "Aloha To Jazz (\$R1002)," paying a South Sea Island visit of nearly nine minutes on *Blue Sands*, a rewarding excursion for his Rine Sands, a rewarding excursion for his drummer. Another original, the uptempo It's You, speeds them on their journey. The crash of surf surrounds a more conventional Hawaiian vocal group. The Polynesians, in a sheaf of hulas and the gently nostalgic Regiond the Recf. "Beer Barrel Polka Time (SR1003)," is paced to resounding tuba as Razherry Rey-olds mether to Rively polker, including the

noids unfuris ten lively polkas, including the inevitable round indicated in the title. A glockenspiel enlivens *Billboard March* and if this band fails to arouse your enthusiasm for bouncing tempos, then nothing will. Anyway, try holding your beer in front of that tuba.

It may blow off the feam, "Listening To Larry (SR1005)" is best characterized by the fact that Larry Fothe spent two years arranging for Lawernee Welk, the leads an orchestra of thirteen pieces on a dozen tunes, dedicated to shuffle rhythm, a smooth sound and all eminently danceable. Byc Byc Blues, At Sundown, and Sleepy Time Gal are on the list. "Resort Favorites (SR1006)," presents Harry Marshand conducting an orchestra in a typical society dance medley. Twenty-three

numbers are outlined in short order and flow snavely along to unflagging tempos.

Under the supervision of Ted Kloba, the sound is uniformly good. The pressings on transparent plastic are excellent, but the liner notes are vague and nulnformative. Recorded tapes are packaged frequently with-out vital statistics concerning personnel and content. It is hardly wise to continue the practice when up against greater competition.

Marty Grosz: Hooroy For Bix! **Riverside RLP1109**

A group of midwestern musicians, as-sembled briely under the Honoris Causa Jazz Band hanner in honor of Bix Biederbecke, plays a dozen tunes recorded by the cornetist at various stages of his eventful carcer. The guiding spirit is the guitarist Marry Grosz, whose father is the artist George Grosz. With Carl Halen, of Gin Bottle Seven fame, he wrote settings for small hand of several numbers remembered only in the heavy ar-rangements used by Paul Whiteman and Jean Goldkette. The Bixian horn may be stilled. rangements used by Paul Whiteman and Jean Goldkette. The Bixian horn may be stilled, but there is no little gratification in listening to Loncly Melady, Changes, Clementine, and Love Next for more than the cornet chorus. Halen is joined on My Pct and Recause My Haby by the second cornet of Turk Santos, who turns to guitar for a touching solo on th, Miss Hannah. Tut Soper plays a healthy pinno, Harry Budd is on trombone, and two vocals by Grosz cause no pain. The stereo effect is enhanced by two clarinotists alter-nating on saxes. Bob Skiver, of Russell-Teschunker Uncage, switches to tenor, while Frank Chace hews a New Orleans line and doubles on baritone. Stereo separation keeps the on baritone. Stereo separation keeps the rhythm from sounding bunched or chunky. The recording was made last becember at Yellow Springs, Ohio, by Dave Jones, formerly engineer for his Empirical lubel, and in-dicates that the musicians of the region still have him as a mentor.

Ken Davern: In The Gloryland

Elektra 201-X

Liended by the youthful Ken Davern, a twenty-three-year-old disciple of the veteran New Orleans clarinetist George Lewis, this gathering comprises to all intents and pur-poses a reunion of the Red Onion Jazz Band. One of the few revivalist groups based in Manhattan, it was led by Bob Thompson who resumes his seat as drummer, a post he fills in addition to teaching syschology at Colum-bia University. Bassist Arnold Hyman teaches school in Philadelphia, and tromhonist Steve Knight is another peschologist. Frank Laidsensoi in l'hiladelphia, and tromhonist Steve Knight Is another psychologist. Frank Luid-law plays cornet and Carl Lunsford, a gradu-ate of Gene Mayl's band and the nussical "The Boy Friend," is on banjo. Well-versed in the traditions of Streets Of The City, Just A Closer Walk With Thee,

AUDIO NOVEMBER, 1958

STEREOPHONIC HIFITAPES and **HIFIRECORDS**



8901 A FAREWELL TO STEAM-Recorded especially for railroad and HIFI enthusiasts. Tells the story of the last train to be pulled by a steam locomotive in the Los Angeles Division.



R608 BIG DIXIE - Harry Zimmerman's big band plays the biggest, wildest, Dixie and Blues you've ever heard. Sensational sounding brass!



RECORD

R607 LEIS OF JAZZ - Jazz from the Hawaiian Islands — That's a switch! Arthur Lyman does his interpretations of some Jazz standards and a few new ones – A fresh slant on Jazz – Fabulous sound from Kaiser's Aluminum Dome.



R717 FLIGHT TO TOKYO-New, Zany Oriental sounds from the mighty Wurlit-zer 5 Manual Pipe Organ by the inimitable George Wright.





R810 T TOWN-Sounds from that fa mous, somewhat notorious border town -Tijuana, Authentic Mexican music complete with Guatamala Marimbas, Maracas, all varieties of Gords, etc. – Sensational Sound !



R806 TABOO - The fabulous, exotic Village Group recorded in Henry J. Kaiser's aluminum dome, Honolulu.

R716 GEORGE WRIGHT GOES SOUTH PACIFIC – A new slant on the score from the famous Broadway musical. George Wright's 2 million selling popu-larity scores another hit on the mighty 5 manual Wurlitzer Pipe Organ.



R408 ON THE ROCKS - Features HIFI's sensational find, the Surfers. This young virile group brings you songs of the Islands with a new sourd.



and all the "Lows

GEORGE 1731GBD

10.01 10

HIFIRECORDS and HIFITAPES recreate the original playing, which is true high fidelity sound. You will thrill to sparkling treble tones, rich, resonant bass and the spine-tingling clash of percussion instruments in these masterpieces of sound reproduction. All HIFI releases available on Stereo HIFITAPE and most releases available on HIFI STEREO DISCS.

Available at record shops and HIFI equipment dealers everywhere.



and Precious Lord, they are to be commended for the sincerity of their approach. More frequent reunions should dispet a certain stiffness in the non-secular numbers, It is the one jazz item in Elektra's initial stereo release not available previously in monophonic form. The engineering by Dave Hancock brings the sound into sharp focus and the mastering is credited to Rudy Van Gelder.

Duke Ellington: Block, Brown ond Beige Columbia CS8015

Fifteen years have passed since this composition was hurriedly finished for a Carnecie Ilall concert, and it is still not completely recorded. One consolution in the delay is that Mahalia Jackson consented at long last to sing with a jazz orchestra. Another is the timing of its release to coincide with the introduction of the stereo disc. For it was Ellington who pioneered nany of the features, now routine with big bands, best heard in stereo. His men developed the call-andanswer of muted horns to a fine art, and the tonal strength of Harry Carney's baritone sax was added more than thirty years ago. Finally, it comes at a time when his organization is undergoing one of its periodic upsarges of creative activity which may be reflected in critical and popular acclaim a year or so from now.

The first section. Work Song, begins to a foreboding beat on Sam Woodyard's drums before a vigorons statement by full orchestra expresses the curlosity of a people set down in a strainge land, explored by Harry Carney. Shorty Baker and Quentin Jackson in their solos. Come Sandway is introduced Instrumentally, and then the two themes are set forth together by the stimulating horns of Cat Anderson and Britt Woodman against the entire voice of the band. Like the best of Inuke's work, his writing for Miss Jackson is a new experience in music. She sings with religious Intensity and deep insight, humming a tender final chorus.

a renter timit contrast, In the main, her accompaniment is plano, bowed bass and Ray Nance's violin, and the sudden shift from full band presents the engineers with a knotty problem. Columbla seems to bring its "black box" into play to solve it, and in stereo her voice appears to move forward from the left at the height of a phrase to the center and recede on the right, Recorded in Hollywood, the monophonic version is most successful, but stereo holds more interest and plays back well on a single channel. A violin interlude restates the theme before Miss Jackson concludes by singing the Twenty-third Psalom.

MONOPHONIC

Big Bill Broonzy: The Blues EmArcy MG36137

Jesse Fuller Good Time Jazz L12031

Big Bill put his life into his songs, the simple everyday joys and triahs of existence, and now he is gone. His death coincided closely with the release of this collection, dating from 1951. It was recorded when his blues were losing favor in this country, though gaining respect In Europe, and disappeared into the vaults. Unlike his two volumes for Folkways which allow him the heeway of an LP, these dozen tracks average three minutes each and are representative of most sides made during his thirty-odd years of visiting studios. He was a master of the art of tailoring his stories and building a climax to fit this time limit. On eight countrystyled numbers, his guitar is reinforced only by a bass player or planist. In the company of a pair of primitive suxophones, drams and the strong hunes planist Bob Call, he sings Southbound Train, Leavin Day, You Changed, and Tomorrow. Here his style is about as urbanized as fit ever became.

Big Bill is quoted in the notes as declaring, "Maybe the blues'll die someday. But I'll have to die first." He would have teceived heartening reassurance of their vitality from the first recorded appearance of 62year-old Jesse Fuller, folk artist extraordinary now residing in Oakland, California. A singer, composer and twelve-string guitar player, he is also somewhat of a one-man band, utilizing instruments of his own devising. He welded his set of foot cymbals, fitted his kazoo and harmonica to a harness, and invented the fotdella, an ingenious substitute for a stringed bass. In addition, he is likely to hum a trombone solo, on *I'm Going To Meet My Loving Mother*, or vocalize a drum break, on *Tigor Rag*, and his rhythmic pulse is unflagging on the difficult *Fingerbuster*. His treatment of traditional material is highly original, but the stamp of authenticity is on these and his own compositions. These include a prison song, 99 Years, and Memphis Boogie.

Although Jesse and Big Bill never met, Although Jesse and Big Bill never met, Lendbelly once paid the former a visit and he is well equipped to sing their blues. When producers of television jazz shows get around to investignting the origins of their subject, they can do no better than search out Fuller at his worknday task of operating a jackhammer in the Bay Area. Meanwhile, the blues will live by courtesy of a few perceptive record companies.

The Banjo Kings, Vol. 2

Good Time Jazz L12029 Red Nichols: In Love With Red Capitol T999

The jazz of the 20's was not always raucous and tried to avoid the razz-ma-tazz feutured on some present-day commercialized recreations of the era. Few are more aware of the fact than the musicians who gravitated to the relative security of the Hollywood studios. Since 1951, a los Angeles group known as The Banjo Kings has demonstrated the startling possibilities of one of our few native instruments, bick Roberts and fellow monarch, Red Roundtree, may yet save it from becoming extinct. Six selections are reclaimed from a 10-inch LP, and eight items recorded last year extend it to standard size. On these last, Vito Munudo adds the voice of his tenor banjo and the planist is Stan Wrightsman, with Country Washbourne or Ray Leatherwood on bass, and Nick Fatool on drums. Their expression of the sentiments of School Days, The Band Played On, and I Waat Girl are skilled and pleasantly tuneful.

Almost as much an American institution as the banlo, Red Nichols alms his latest effort at the popular market, perhaps in preparation for the motion picture of his life story, and augments his Five Pennies with a chorus and a dozen strings. He plays his signature, Wail of the Winds, and John Scott Trotter's theme for the George Gobel show. Joe Rushton's bass saxophone enlivens Manhattan Rag. The arrangements by Heinie Beau and Bobby Hammack, who provides a framework for the leader's trumpet on *Bugler's Lament*, keep the strings under control and the music is light and made for dancing.

Basie Plays Hefti K. C. In The 30's

Roulette R52011 Capitol T1057

Except for the absence of Eddie Davis, the second Basic album under his new recording



alliance is almost a sequel to the first. As before, Neal Ilefti furnishes tasty vignettes to highlight a soloist or particular set of instruments against the rich ensemble sound of the band. Frank Wess draws a major assignment and his fute dances lightly through *Cute, Scoot,* and *Late Date,* each a fetching exercise as concise as its title. The trombonists are led by Al Grey on two numbers, and the tenor saxes are featured in a chase episode by Billy Mitchell and Frank Foster on *Count Down.* Trumpeter Snookie Young tenderly explores the slow, balladic *Pensive Miss,* and crackling riff times spot Joe Newman on *Sloo Foot,* and Thad Jones on *Pony Tail.*

The Count restricts his piano to his usual camp phrases and prefatory bits. There is, in fact, considerably more Heft it han Basie in this collection. The hand is currently in an orderly state of flux, gradually changing its style and widening its scope. It seems odd to find Hefti, who wrote his best arrangements while simulating the sparkling heads created by early Basieltes, drawing it closer to Broadway and the more conventional swing settings. He is more likely to go back to the Jeepers Creepers figure of A Little Tempo, Please, than the blues. Where a resolute rhythmic pulse once drove the band, it is now anchored to sleek, carefully-played riff patterns. That they succeed so well is a tribute to Hefti's ingenuity, Sonny Payne's exciting drumming, and the berliliant section work. Any of the earthy qualities which once distinguished the band comes from individual soloists at this point. The recording is clear and embraces the group's dynamic force almost as fully as its predecessor.

For those persons desiring to recall the origins of the band in the Kansas City of the 1930's. Capitol restores a dozen sides from the period. Jay McShann plays Moten Swing, and Bus Moten presents It's so Hard to Laugh or Smile, the lovely theme he wrote with his brother. Julia Lee sings four numbers and Joshua Johnson delivers his haunting Days. Also heard are Tommy Donghass, Jessie Price, Crown Prince Waterford, and Charlotte Manfield. The only track suffering overly from the age of the recording is by Walter Brown, accompanied on tenor sax by Ben Webster. John Cameron Swayze, a reporter in the city at the time, delves into his memories on the liner and traces the careers of some of the artists. A valuable album for Hefti, or anyone else.

Andre Previn & His Pals: Gigi Contemporary C3548

The fourth modern jazz reading of a musical show by Andre Previn and cohorts differs from its predecessors in that the planist was involved with the Lerner and Loewe score from its inception. As musical director of the film, he was responsible for a number of arrangements, adapted background music, and conducted the studio orchestra. Such familiarity, in this case, breeds a certain insight and only the ballads remain close to the original. *Gigi* is revealed in the dimlyvelled hues of a Marie Laurench painting, and *I Remember It Well* is colored in the impressionistic hues of the period.

and I Remember It Well is colored in the impressionistic hnes of the period. Some of the best moments come from the expansion of transitory themes into sustained compositions. A Toujours, a background plece, becomes an exhilirating vehicle for basist Red Mitchell. Previn preempts Aunt Alicia's March for himself, improvising thirteen challenging blues choruses to make it a highpoint of the session. His classical training enables him to play the sweetest dissonances this side of Stravinsky. Shelly Manne's brushwork moves The Parisians to a Basic rhythm, and Thank Heaven for Little Girls is swung lightly. Like the other shows in this series, the trio's treatment is needed to realize the possibilities of the score and the superb recording makes the experience a plensure.

Chico Hamilton: Introducing Freddie Gombrell World Pacific PJ1242

A youthful San Francisco pianist, blind because of an auto accident four years ago, enjoys a debut on records as a protege of theo Hamilton and proves a sheltering wing will not be needed much longer. On hearing



RCA-6973...miniature beam-power tube makes practical the design of compact, low cost, high-fidelity audio amplifiers.

The "combo" takes off! Just a "small" group of musicians, but they've got the "big" sound. Jazz provides performers with a gratifying means of self-expression, allows creative talent freedom to range the gamut of emotions. Designers of amplifiers for music reproduction, too, express their talents in meeting the challenge of compactness and power demanded by today's devotees of high fidelity. RCA's development of the 6973 gives the design engineer the "vehicle" for modern design.

A 9-pin miniature, RCA-6973 offers a combination of features well suited to compact quantity-produced power amplifiers. It is capable of delivering up to 20 watts of power output in push-pull class AB₁ service with total harmonic distortion of only 1.5%. Double-base-pin connections for the grids more effectively conduct heat and keep the grids "cool" in operation. This minimizes grid emission, permits the use of high values of grid circuit resistance, and enables practicable economies by reducing grid-driving power requirements. High power sensitivity, stability, dependability, and low heater power, too, make RCA-6973 the designer's "choice" for high-fidelity amplifier designs in the modern trend to "small" size—"big" sound!

Your RCA Field Representative has complete information. Call him today. For Technical data, write RCA Commercial Engineering, Section K-91-DE, Harrison, N. J.



RADIO CORPORATION OF AMERICA Electron Tube Division Harrison, N. J. RCA FIELD OFFICES EAST: 744 Broad Street Newark 2, N. J. + HUmboldt 5-3900 MIDWEST: Suite 1154, Merchandise Mart Plaza Chicago 54, III. + WHitehall 4-2900 WEST: 6355 E. Washington Blvd. Los Angeles 22, Calif. - RAymond 3-8361 Fred Gambrell in a club two years ago, the drammer felt the urge to play hebind him and returns to a trio format to assure an accomplished showcase for a fresh and hnaginative talent. His rhythmic skill and subtle tonal coloration help put new finery on Lullaby of the Leares, These Foolish Things, and You're the Cream In My Coffee.

Gambrell omits needless filigree and is best in his blues originals. He confesses to an admiration for other planists from Alhert Ammons to Oscar l'eterson, but any overt influences seem thoroughly absorbed and channeled into a resourceful voice of his own. He believes in using both hands to full effect and the plano sound is recorded in excellent balance. Bassist Ben Tucker, somewhat of a find in his own right, contributes Devil's Demise.

Jonah Jones: Jumpin' With Jonah

Capitol T1039 The Fabulous Sidney Bechet

Blue Note BLP1207

This is the third release in a series which placed Jonah Jones' name on the bestseller lists in competition with sundry popular artists. There it is likely to remain, as a large portion of the general public recognizes in the muted tones of his trumpet an irresistible invitation to revisit a familiar tune. Shaped by an assortment of seven mutes, a multitude of shadings pour from his horn and make his style more vocal than that of most singers now in the limelight. His variaations never stray far from the melodle line and are charged with a joyous emotion. The curious shuffer hythm he likes to use on most ties of a youthful Louis Armistrong characterize his singing on Baby, Won't You Picase Come Home, It's A Good Day, and A Kiss To Build A Dream On.

Some members of his new andlence may want to hear how he sounded, before grazing in such green pastures, in a sextet fronted by Sidney Bechet, the elder statesman of the soprano sax. In this restoration of a 1953 recording, Jones plays Rose of The Rio Grande, Sweet Georgia Brown, All of Me, and Ding-Dong Daddy. Sidney bel'aris, another master of the mute, replaces him on the reverse side and Jimmy Archey is troubonist on both.

Jean Thielmans: Man Bites Harmonia! Riverside RLP12-257

Dorothy Ashby: Hip Harp Prestige 7140 Buddy Collette: Swinging Shepherds EmArcy MG36133

Rather than mood jazz, an unfortunate term which might be implied by the odd instrumentations, these albums are more properly categorized as jazz to fit a mood. Even though he sublimates his baritone sax to underline the harmonica, the presence of Pepper Adams hardly suggests a setting for casual listening. Together, their sprightly interplay demands a period of undivided attention and you will save this record for just those moments. Best known as guitarist in the George

Best known as guitarist in the George Shearing Quintet, Theilmans plays that instrument on Imagination, 18th Century Ballroom, and doubles on Soul Station, a functional blues original. On harmonica, he ranges through trumpet styles from Strutting with Some Barbecue to Don't Blame Me. The unusual blend fails to faze the rhythm section of Wilbur Ware, Kenny Drew, and Art Taylor, or the engineer, Jack Higgins.

Dorothy Ashly, a young harpist from Wayne University, has led her own trio during the past three years. In her record debut, she is aided immensurably by Frank Wess, whose multiple skills grace the Basie hand. His flute adds spice to Dancing in the Dark, Charmaine, and There's a Small Hotel. He might have advised her that interpolated quotes, however attractive in a club, wear thin after repeated hearings. But more experienced artists forget this, and the harpist supplies two rewarding blues, using a singular guitar-like effect. Herman Wright, her regular bassist, and Art Taylor complete the quartet.

Buddy Collette, apparently not satisfied with a single flutist as teanimate, assembles a quartet of Bud Shank, Paul Horn and Harry Klee, plus rhythm, to play a variety of flutes and a piccolo or two. They work out on a number of originals, Pete Rugolo's Machito, and two improvisations done on the spur of the moment. It will take you considerably longer to sort out the soloists.

Harry James: The New James

Capitol T1037 Terry Gibbs: Plays The Duke

EmArcy MG36128

Two tributes to jazz personalities are signified on these albums, the one openly stated, and the other implicit in the light tread of the new James organization. It declares an allegioner to the principles of pulsing rhythm and warm ensemble attack laid down by Count Basle. The bravura James trumpet style is subdued into lean, muted solos that prepare thoughtfully for virile flights by Wille Smith on alto sax and Sam Firmature on tenor sax. The tried backgrounds of his former routine are replaced by a complete new book from the pens of Ernie Wilkins, Jim Hill, Bill Holman and Neal Hefti, Drummer Jacké Mills and guitarist Dennis Budimir give a firm thrust to the tempos, guiding them away from the stolidity which hardens the arterles of so many bands. This one swings all the way. Terry fibbs and Pete Jolly unite to express

Terry Glbbs and Pete Jolly unite to express a few personal ideas on ten themes familiar to all Ellington fans. In addition to vibraharp and xylophone, Glbbs plays marimba for the first time on records. The deeper sound of its rich, wood tone blends nicely with Jolly's accordion and offers a pleasant centrast to his fleet vibes. With basistic Lercy Vinnegar feeding the soloists, they move with a compact assurance that comes from a thorough knowledge of their subject and each other, Gary Frommer, on drums, completes the quartet.

The Four Freshmen in Person

Capitol T1008 Sarah Vaughan: At The London House Mercury MG20383

A college audience seems to put performers at ease and some of the most successful on-the-spot recordings come from campus auditoriums. The Four Freshmen are in their element on stage at Compton Junior College and enjoy a relaxed outing in the company of the assembled students of the California institution. A pair of microphones set up for stereo is the only confining force in evidence. As several of their previous hits are renewed during the concert, it is likely to appear in due course with an added dimension in sound. The fine acoustics of the hall contribute immeasurably to the trumpet solos of Ken Alhers and the lofty trombone passages of Bob Flanigan. On *Svect Lorraine*, the comit vocal by Ross Barbour seems more diminutive than ever, and Pon Barbour dramatizes the theme of *Old Folks*. By the time the fourteen numbers are concluded, the quartet's popularity among those youngsters who have outgrown rock and roll is rendily understandable.

An invited nightenb gathering can be one of the worst trials an artist is asked to face and Sarah Vaughan's skill in contending with this handicap, among others, adds spice to her appearance at Chicago's London House. Thad Jones, Wendell Culley, Henry Coker and Frank Wess from the Basle band join her regular trio on a set which begins with *Like Someone In Lore*, followed by a premoiltory *Detour Aband.* Before site is through, the singer requires her wide experience and knowledge of style to calm her Histeners, employing all her wiles on *Speak Low.* A good deal of her customary polish rubs off in the process, to be replaced in these parts by an increased respect for her talent as a performer, and the audience is not likely to forget her sculments on the closing *Thanks For The Memory*. Listed on the liner is the microphone placement, used by Malcolm Chisholm of the Universal Recording Corporation, and a stereo version is fortheoning.

Arthur Lyman: Bwana ā

Hifirecord R808 Webley Edwards: Fire Goddess Capitol T1033

Alfred Apaka: Dreams Of The South Seas Urania UR9016

Since the quest for exotic sounds turned record companies toward Hawail, the variety of nusical groups on the island are being brought into closer focus. These three conflict only in their point of origin and use of native instruments. As many purchasers of life "Taboo" album know, Arthur Lyman loves to seize upon an unlikely theme to bring under the spell of his talented quartet. Aware of the devices of modern Jazz and both Eastern and Western music, he mixes them discretely on such disparate numbers as Schubert's Serenade. La Paloma, Malaguena, and t'olonel Bogey's March. Joining the group this time are Japanese vocalist Ethel Azana, a septungenarian artisan on butterfly or moon harp and hamboo thute. But there is no lack of native sounds on the title song, and David Kupele's South Pacific Moonlight employs conch shells and ocean surf. As before, the perfect acoustics of the Kaiser Aluminum Dome contribute to a truly exceptional recording.

Weiley Edwords stays close to the islands in a complation of ancient chants and the more recent Beauty Hula, Thoughts of Love, and Chant of the Islands, The sixteen piece Hawaii Calls Orchestra, supplemented by a host of singers and chanters, features sharkskin drums, gourds, hava rock castanets, conches, moon harp and gongs. Besides authentic tributes to Pele, the Fire Goddess, there are Canoe Song, Tapa Dance, and The Old Church. Made in the Princess Kaiulani Meeting House, on the beach of Walkki, the recording heucits from the large hall and the miking is just right for the size of the group.

Afred Apaka, who strayed from the islands to become an old hand at entertaining in hotels and supper clubs, sings a dozen numbers in the romantic style so popular in those surroundings. There is greater emphasis on steel guitars and nkuleles in his arrangements and a chorus fills out the backgrounds.

Johnny Puleo And His Harmonica Gang, Vol. 2 Audio Fidelity AFLP1859

The tight little band of virtuosos gathered about Johnny Puleo devotes a second album to the cause of the lowly mouth organ. In elevating it to concert status, they are shepherded by an energic leader who combines the high humor of a pixy and a complete mastery of his instrument. He views a tune with the practiced eye of a seasoned variety artist and packs his arrangements full of the surprises at the command of a vetran showman. The compositions of Strauss, Sousa, Moussourgsky, and Doucette arr call grist for his mill and sabre bance is played to the hilt. Spanish rhythms are introduced on *Espana cani*, followed by the colorful *Graada*. When not toying with the textures of a large orchestra, the ensemble enlivens several popular tunes. If you harbor no partiality for harmonicas, it may well be that you never heard them played like this.

Swiss Mountain Music Capitol T10161

A conservation program for the massive alphorn, said to be rapidly becoming extinct in its native Alps, should excite the fancy of some exponential horn designer. Its construction enables it to float a clean, pure tone across mountain tops and over the bells of grazing eattle. It introduces a varied assortment of Swiss country dance music, gathered from several different Cantons and interspersed with the enthusiastic crise of stronghunged yodellers. Their haldt of adding a rhythmic pulse by swishing large silver coins about in an earthenware busin lends another unusual sound. The music is lively, full of traditional good humor and relatively unspoiled by the inroads of present-day communication channels. It is claimed that the alphorn was tracked to its lair with modern sound equipment for the first time and it performs nobly.

AUDIO • NOVEMBER, 1958



60 seconds. That's all it takes to create a complete stereo electronic center with the new Harman-Kardon Nocturne, Model AX20. To convert your present system—component or console—to stereo, simply plug the AX20 into your present amplifier.^{*} This one connection does it all.

With the AX20 there's no shuttling back and forth between two different instruments (you can even tuck your present amplifier out of sight); no adapter box to complicate matters. This one unit – the AX20 – controls the power to both amplifiers. It also controls treble, bass, volume, contour, balancing and equalization for both.

The AX20, in brushed copper and black, is strikingly handsome in appearance and outstanding in its performance characteristics. The amplifier delivers 20 watts of hum-free, distortion-free power (40 watt peaks). An exclusive new high gain phase inverter utilizing both positive and negative feedback drives the output tubes with minimum phase shift and excellent stability. As a result, the power amplifier has instantaneous recovery time resulting in uniquely clean and faithful transient response. The AX20 actually produces more clean useful power than conventional 30 watt amplifiers.

The preamplifier is a dual stereo device incorporating ganged bass and treble tone controls, loudness control, contour control,

•To round out your stereo system-add an appropriate second speaker and stereo cariridge or tape deck - or both.

rumble filter, balance control, mode switch, speaker selector and function switches. Selectable equalization is provided for records and tape ($7\frac{1}{2}$ and $3\frac{3}{4}$ IPS). The second preamplifier delivers $\frac{1}{2}$ -volt output at low impedance.

> The Nocturne, Model AX20 (less enclosure) \$99.95 Model AC20 enclosure (optional) \$8.95

Prices slightly higher in the West

kardon

For complete information on the AX20 and other fine Harman-Kardon stereo and monaural high fidelity instruments write to Dept. A-11, Harman-Kardon, Westbury, New York.

THE AX20 IS PERFECT FOR MONAURAL NOW-STEREO LATER

The AX20 is the perfect unit for those who desire monaural high fidelity today with the assurance of simple conversion to stereo later. Because it incorporates dual stereo preamplifiers plus a powerful 20 watt amplifier — just add a basic amplifier (the new Harman-Kardon HK20 is ideal) at any time and your system is complete. The remarkable AX20 costs no more than conventional monaural 20 watt amplifiers. The HK20 price, with cage, \$59.95.

harman

AUDIO • NOVEMBER, 1958

NEW PRODUCTS

• Altec Lassing FM Tuner. High sensitivity, excellent stability and a new, simplified circuit design which permits reduction in number of components, are features of the new Model 307A FM tuner. Three 1.7, stages provide excellent adjacent-channel rejection. Frequency response is 20 to 20, 000 cps ± 2,0 db, and distortion is less than 2.0 per cent at 100 per cent modu-



lation and at 1.0 volt output. Squelch quieting is 20 db. Maximum sensitivity is 1.5 microvolts. The timer is equipped with an output for multiplex stereo and is certified as meeting FCC radiation requirements. Full technical specifications may be obtained by writing Altee Lansing Corporation, 1515 S. Manchester Ave., Anaheim, Calif. **M-1**

• Atlas Cone-Projector Speaker. Engineered especially for use in a wide variety of applications such as extension sbeakers for juke boxes, industrial music systems, and outdoor installations of all types, the Model W-6 is an ideal choice where good musical reproduction is desired but where



the ultimate in wide frequency range is not necessary. Power rating is 15 watts, frequency range is 140 to 8000 cps, and dispersion is approximately 120 degrees. Dimensions are $15^m \times 12^m$. The W-6 is finished in heige baked enamel, with a contrasting light brown plastic rim deadener to minimize the effects of horn resonance. Atlas Sound Corporation, 1451 39th St., Brooklyn 18, N.Y. **M-2**

• Grommes Stereo Preamplifier, Designed to operate with two high-quality power amplifiers, the Grommes 208 unifies and controls the separate components of a stereophonic hi-fi system. Circuitry con-



sists of two independent channels for each of the five inputs with gauged selector, turnover, roll-off, volume, bass and treble controls. A function switch is included to enable channel A or B to be used as a monophonic preamp driving both power amplifiers when no stereo program source is available. Variable equalization is afforded on both channels for stereo records. Feedback circuits are used throughout for optimum frequency response and low distortion. Self-powered with d.e. on all liaments, the 208 is ideally suited for operation direct from tape heads. Beautifully styled in charcoal gray and brass, it is adapted for either table-top or cabinet installation. For complete specifications, write Grommes Division of Precision Electronics, Inc., 9101 King St., Pranklin Park, Ill. **M-3**

• **Perrograph Stereo Recorder.** Introduced originally as a professional instrument, the new Ferrograph Stereo 8% is now available for home use. It affords both stereo record and playback, as well as half-track monophonic operation when desired. Dual operating speeds are 7.5 and 15 ips. Three motors include a hysteresis synchronous unit for capstan drive and two shaded-pole



types to handle rewind and fast forward. Frequency response is $40-15,000 \text{ cps} \pm 2.0$ db and wow and flutter are below 0.2 per cent. A switched VU meter is used for monitoring both channels. Matched recording and playback amplifiers are built to professional standards. For additional information contact the Ercona Corp. (Electronics Div.), 16 W. 46th St., New York 35, N.Y., sole U.S. agents for the British Perrograph Co., Ltd., manufacturers of the Stereo 88. **M-4**

• Glaser-Steers Stereo Changer. Many unique features are incorporated in the new Model Seventy-Seven Stereo record changer. An ingenious quick-change cartridge holder permits instant changeover from a stereo to a monophonic cartridge with just the turn of a knob. A stereomonophonic switch on the changer deck provides full stereo in one position, while in the other it directs sound from a mono-



phonic record to both speakers of the storeo system. A dual-channel muting switch silences output at all times except during the actual playing of a record. A new service receptacle below the changer deck permits automatic amplifier shut-off after the last record has been played. Rimble has been reduced with an improved i-pole hum-shielded motor, with dynamically balanced rotor. Wow and futter are negligible. Retained in the new storeo model are features which characterized the original Glaser-Steres monophonic model as an outstanding changer. For additional information, write to Glaser-Steres Corporation, 20 Main St. Belleville, N. J. **M-5** • Tape Accessories Kit. Both operation and maintenance of home tape recorders will be facilitated with the items included in this kit. Marketed by Robins Industries Corp., 36-27 Prince St., Flushing 54,



N. Y., the TK4-ST1) kit contains a "Gibson Girl" standard tape splicer, tape threader, head cleaner, tape cleaning and lubricating cloth, tape clips, reel labels, and 21-page booklet on tape cliting and splicing. It may be purchased from dealers in tape and tape recorders. **M-6**

• Garrard Conversion Kit. All recent Garrard record players may now be converted within minutes to stereo wiring, using the new stereo conversion kit recently announced by Garrard Sales Corporation, Port Washington, N. Y. Although all new Garrard changers and players are now fully-wired for stereo, this kit will enable current users of Garrard models RC-88,



RC-98, RC-121, RC-121/H, and T-mk-H to simply and quickly convert their units. The kit consists of a new female connector wired with two leads for the tone arm, a complete audio cable with plug for the second amplifier, a new stereo shell for mounting the cartridge, hardware, and a step-by-step doil-yourself instruction sheet, illustrated and diagrammed. The kit has been designed so that no soldering is necessary, only a small screwdriver being needed for installation. **M-7**



• Madison Fielding Multiplex Converter, Manufactured under license from trosby Laboratories, the MN-100 multiplex converter will permit the home andience to receive stereophonic FM broadcasts from stations utilizing the Crosby system of

AUDIO NOVEMBER, 1958

transmission. It is only necessary to plug the converter into the "multiplex output" on the back of most FM tuners to produce the stereo output from the converter. The two resulting signals may then be fed to the stereo audio system. Two controls are incorporated in the unit. One is a normal volume control for adjusting level of both monophonic and stereo broadcasts. The other is a "dimension" control which enables the user to choose the degree of aural separation desired, regardless of speaker placement. The unit is completely self-powered, and is conmected to FM tuner and amplifiers by means of standard phono-tip cables. Manufactured by Madison Fielding Corporation, 5 Lorimer St., Brooklyn, N. Y. M-3

• Wall-Type Audio Control. Useful in home, school and industry, the Vidaire audio control unit permits individual control of extension speakers and/or headphones in hi-fi or public-address systems. The Model JL-8 with 8-ohm L-pad, and the JL-16 with 16-ohm L-pad, may be installed in a standard wall box or panel.



either singularly or in multiples, for use in any room of the home, or in classrooms and auditoriums, with the impedance of the audio system remaining constant at all times. Completly wired, only two wires are necessary to connect to the two screw terminals provided. Vidaire Electronics Mfg. Corp., Baldwin, N. Y. **M-9**

NEW LITERATURE

• Karg Laboratories, Inc., 30 Meadow St., South Norwalk, Conn., thoroughly describes the line of Karg Tunenatic crystal-oscillator FM tuners in a new folder which has just been announced. Developed for home use from Karg professional monitoring equipment, each Tunematic is equipped with crystals ground to the frequencies of FM stations within the user's listening area, and a simple click of the dial tunes the receiver to within 0.025 per cent of the station's carrier. A multiplexing adapter, soon to be on the market, will make Crosby-system and other storeo broadcasts available to Tunematic owners. The Karg descriptive bulletin will be mailed free upon written request. **Mathematical Science Mathematical Science**

• The R. T. Bozak Sales Company, Darien, Conn., is now mailing a new 6-page condensed catalog illustrating and describing its line of loudspeakers, crossover networks, and complete 2- and 3-way speaker systems in enclosures. Contemporary, provincial, and the new "Urban" cabinet designs are shown, as well as the unique B-304 which combines two separate speaker systems in a single cabinet for either 2-channel stereo or broad-front monophonic programs. A copy of the catalog will be mailed free upon request. M-17

• Grommes, Division of Precision Electronics, Inc., 9101 King St., Franklin Park, Ill., has available two attractively-designed 2-color brochures giving complete



money-saving hi-fi comparable to the very finest advanced design, features, performance and styling outstanding for superb musical quality each unit guaranteed for one full year



knight KN734 deluxe 34-watt stereo amplifier

compare these "royalty of value" features:

Full stereophonic and monophonic controls • 17 watts per stereo channel...34 watts monophonic • Separate bass and treble controls for each channel • 5 pairs of stereo inputs...input jack for accessory remote control • DC on all preamp heaters • Wide range balance control • 3-step loudness contour • Variable input loading control for any magnetic cartridge • May be used as 34 watt add-on with special preamp output • Mar-proof vinyl-clad metal case...solid aluminum anodized front panel.

knight KN120 deluxe stereo FM-AM tuner

compare these "royalty of value" features:

	Оп	ly	
\$1	2	9	50

order from

America's Hi-7i Center

only \$12950

easy terms:

\$12.95 down

easy terms: \$12.95 down Separate FM and AM sections for simultaneous or separate operation • Dynamic Sideband Regulation for minimum distortion of FM • Dual limiters on FM • Tuned RF stage on FM and AM • 3-position AM bandwidth switch • Cathode follower multiplex output jack • Four cathode follower main outputs • Dual "Microbeam" tuning indicators • Illuminated 9½" tuning scale; inertia tuning with advanced flywheel design • High-sensitivity AM ferrite antenna • Handsome solid aluminum front panel, gold anodized, with beige leathertone case.



FREE 1959 ALLIED CATALOG

Send for your complete, money-saving guide to the world's largest selection of hi-fi systems and components. See everything in thrilling stereo: all the new KNIGHT systems and components; every famous make line. For everything in hi-fi, for everything in Electronics, get the 452-page 1959 ALLED Catalog. FREE-write for it today.

ALLIED RADIO

100 N. Western Ave., Dept. 17-L8 Chicago 80, Illinois



Photo from Hi-Fi Music at Home (March, 1958)

LOUIS ARMSTRONG IN HIS DEN, EDITING TAPE

(Note his AR-2 loudspeaker at the left)

Where natural, musical quality is required, without pseudo-hi-fi exaggerations, AR-2 speaker systems are a logical choice. They are used in recording studios, in broadcast stations, and in the homes of leading figures of the musical world—including Louis Armstrong above, and John Hammond, director of the Newport Jazz Festival.

AR speaker systems, because of their patented acoustic suspension design, must use small cabinets. These small enclosures mean an advance rather than a compromise in quality, particularly of the bass range.

AR2's are \$89 to \$102, depending on cabinet finish (5% higher in the West and Deep South.) Literature is available for the asking.



ACOUSTIC RESEARCH, INC. 24 Thorndike St., Cambridge 41, Mass.

information and specifications on two new series of Grommes high-fidelity monophonic and stereo amplifiers. The Grommes Custom Series is described in Bulletin C-959, while the Premiere Series is covered by Bulletin P-958. Both brochures will be mailed free upon request. **26-18**

M-18 • Allied Eadio Corporation, 100 N. Western Ave., Chicago 80, Ill., has once more surpassed its own previous record in bringing out what is by far the largest of the electronics equipment catalogs available free to consumers. Consisting of 452 pages, it lists more than 32,000 items. Featured are extensive listings of stereo and monophonic hi-fi systems and components. A full presentation of audio equipment includes amplifiers, tuners, speakers, enclosures, pickups and arms, record players, and other accessories. Build-it-yourself enthusiasts will find a bigger-than-ever assortment of kits. At the risk of being repetitious, this column offers its annual suggestion that a copy of the Allied catalog should be in every hi-fi home, school and industrial laboratory. Write for it.

• Cannon Electric Company, 3208 Humboldt St., Los Angeles 31, Calif., has recently published a 4-page catalog describing the new Cannon XLR audio-electronic connector series for use with microphones, tape recorders, amplifiers, test-instruments, computers, and other electronic instruments. Illustrations are color-coded for quick identification of mating plugs and receptacles. Ordering nomenclature, construction, and dimensions are also included. Requests for copies should specify Catalog XLR. <u>M-20</u>

• Microtan Company, Inc., 145 E. Mineola Ave., Valley Stream, N. Y., announces the availability of a 4-page brochure listing many new types of transformers added to the Microtan catalog line. Included are transistor driver and output transformers as well as transformers for microphone and phono input, power supply, and d.c.-a.c. converters. The brochure will be malled free upon written request. **M-21**

• Simpson Electric Company, 5200 W. Kinzie St., Chicago 44, Ill., covers the complete line of Simpson test equipment in Brochure No. 2060 which has just been released. Included are illustrations and descriptive material on volt-ohmmeters, vacuum-tube volt-ohmmeters, microtesters, multimeters, refrigeration and airconditioning test instruments. Designed primarily for the electronic, electrical, air-conditioning, and heating-equipment industries, Brochure No. 2060 incorporates a new format which makes it particularly easy to read and use. Your copy will be mailed free upon written request. **M-22**

RC FILTER

(from page 36)

Part 2. EXACT FORMULAS FOR USE IN THE FILTER DESIGN

1. Two-Section RC Filter

The exact formulas relating the eircuit parameters of the two-section RCfilters shown in Fig. 2 are

$$\frac{(1 - \omega_c R_1 R_2 C_1 C_2)^2}{\omega_c^2 (R_1 C_1 + R_1 C_2 + R_2 C_2)^2} = 2 \quad (18)$$

$$\frac{(1 - \omega_c^2 R_s R_4 C_s C_4)^{\sharp} + \omega_c^2 (R_s C_s + R_s C_4 + R_4 C_4)^{\sharp}}{\omega_c^4 R_s^2 R_4^2 C_3^2 C_4^2} = 2 \quad (19)$$

AUDIO • NOVEMBER, 1958

It is clear from the subscripts on R and C that Eq. (18) applies to the low-pass filter and Eq. (19) applies to the highpass filter. Any arbitrary filter design which satisfies the appropriate expression Eq. (18) or Eq. (19) will afford 3 db voltage attenuation at the crossover frequency $f_c = \omega_c/2\pi$. If these general formulas are restricted by requiring $R_z = aR_1, R_4 = aR_3, C_1 = aC_2$ and $C_3 = aC_4$. Eqs. (18) and (19) may be written in the form

$$y^{2} + \left(2 + \frac{4}{a} + \frac{1}{a^{2}}\right)y - 1 = 0$$
 (20)

Here

$$y^{\prime\prime} = \omega_c R_1 C_1 \tag{21}$$

for the low-pass filter, and

$$y^{\prime\prime} = \frac{1}{\omega_c R_s C_s} \tag{2.2}$$

for the high-pass filter. The solution of Eq. (20) germane to this discussion is

$$y = \left(\sqrt{2 + \frac{4}{a} + \frac{5}{a^2} + \frac{2}{a^3} + \frac{1}{4a^4}}\right) - \left(1 + \frac{2}{a} + \frac{1}{2a^2}\right) \quad (23)$$

1f a = 10, Eqs. (21) and (23) yield

$$C_1 = \frac{1}{10.45 f_c R_1} \tag{21}$$

Similarly, if a = 20,

$$C_1 = \frac{1}{10.11 f_c R_1} \tag{25}$$

Clearly, the formula

$$C_{1} = \frac{1}{9.7 f_{c} R_{1}}$$
(26)

appearing in the design data summary for the two-section low-pass filter, Fig. 2, is the limiting form of formulas like Eqs. (24) and (25). In other words, the larger the multiplier a the more accurate Eq. (26) becomes.

If a = 10, Eqs. (22) and (23) yield

$$C_s = \frac{1}{3.77 f_c R_s}$$
 (27)
If $a = 20$,

$$C_{s} = \frac{1}{3.91 f_{c} R_{s}}$$
 (28)

The limiting form of formulas like Eqs. (27) and (28) is

$$C_{s} = \frac{1}{4.06 f_{c} R_{s}} \tag{29}$$

This expression is given in the design data summary for a two-section highpass filter (Fig. 2).

2. Three-Section RC-Filter

In the three-section RC low- and high-pass filters shown in Fig. 1, let

$$\begin{array}{c} R_s = aR_s = a^2 R_1 \\ C_1 = aC_s = a^2 C_s \end{array}$$
 (30)

AUDIO

NOVEMBER, 1958

new AMPEX RECORDS STEREO and plays both 2-track and 4-track tapes



Record stereo off the air; copy stereo tapes and discs

Here's stereo recording of full professional quality. The Ampex Universal Series 950 recorder/reproducer enables you to build a stereo tape library of highest quality at lowest cost. Records monaurally, too, from radio, tv sound, phonograph records, and "live" from microphone. (Also available is the Ampex monaural recorder/ stereophonic reproducer, model 910.)

Benefit from traditionally fine Ampex engineering features

With the Universal's instant-acting head switch, you can shift from 2-track to 4-track operation at will, and play back as long as 4 hours and 16 minutes of stereo music on a single reel of tape (2400 ft.). Automatic stop at end of reel.

Enjoy years of flawless, trouble-free operation

The Universal's performance will be within specifications the day you install it and for years afterwards. Its three precision dual head stacks (one each for record, playback and erase) are built to tolerances as close as 10 millionths of an inch. Twin pre-amplifiers provide output to match either your own amplifier-speakers or Ampex units.

------ MAIL COUPON TODAY FOR COMPLETE SPECIFICATIONS AND DETAILS ------



AMPEX AUDIO, INC. 10.0-L KIFER ROAD • SUNNYVALE, CALIFORNIA Please mail me full information on the UNIVERSAL "A" (900 series): Name______

Zone.

_ State

INTEGRITY evidenced by the finest woofers and tweeters available



Stromberg-Carlson

RW-490 15" Soft Skiver Woofer

Performance exceeds those of any other woofer made. The cone, constructed of specially selected high mass materials, makes it optimum for maximum air movement. The spider and soft skiver edge, especially designed for this speaker, give maximum compliance and optimum damping. The high strength magnet, special pole piece design and 3" voice coil provide maximum control of the cone at all frequencies for outstanding transient response. Properly mounted in an "Acoustical Labyrinth"[®] quarter wave length duct enclosure by Stromberg-Carlson, it produces a flat response to 16 cps and below. Write us for detailed specifications. \$99.95 (Audiophile Net)

RW-489 SOFT SKIVER WOOFER: An unusually fine low frequency transducer, with cane of stiff, highmass materials. Properly maunted in our "Acoustical labyrinh" is guarter wave length duct enclosure, it produces a flat response to 18 cps, with minimum distortion and excellent transient response. \$49.95 (Audiophile Net)

RT-477 INDUCTION TWEETER: A patented, exclusive Stromberg-Carlson design, this tweeter emplays an induction field to transmit signal strength to the cone. This removes the weight of the wires and much of the weight of the voice coil, resulting in an extremely light, easy-to-move cone element. The induction principle makes flat reproduction of the full frequency range possible for the first time. Dispersion angle: 140°, Flat in response up to and over 20,000 cycles. Power handling capacity: 50 worts. \$49.95 (Audiophile Net).

RT-476 21/4" TWEETER: A cone tweeter with fine performance characteristics. It has an effective frequency range up to 18,000 cps with minimum distortion. The cone design gives an unusually wide angle of dispersion and very distortion-free performance. \$9.95 (Audiophile Net).

"There is nothing finer than a Stromberg-Carlson"

STROMBERG-CARLSON A DIVISION OF GENERAL DYNAMICS CORPORATION 1418C N. Goodman Street • Rochester 3, N.Y. Electronic and communication products for hame, in: dottry and defense; including High Fidelity Consoler School, Saund, Intercom and Public Address Systems: School, Saund, Intercom and Public Address Systems:



and

$$\begin{cases} R_{s} = aR_{s} = a^{g}R_{4} \\ C_{4} = aC_{s} = a^{g}C_{s} \end{cases}$$
(31)

Then if
$$y^{1/2} = \omega_c R_A C_A$$
 (32)

for the low-pass filter, and $y^{v_{b}} = \frac{1}{1 - 1}$

$$^{4_{b}} = \frac{1}{\omega_{c}R_{b}C_{b}} \tag{33}$$

for the high-pass filter, it can be demonstrated that y satisfies the following equation:

$$\frac{d^{3} + \left(3 + \frac{8}{a} + \frac{2}{a^{2}} + \right)y^{2} + \left(3 + \frac{8}{a} + \frac{10}{a^{2}} + \frac{4}{a^{3}} - \frac{1}{a^{4}}\right)y - 1 = 0$$
(34)

For each value of the multiplier a (which is a pure numeric) there is one positive root y which always satisfies $\theta < y < \theta.26$. Equation (34) may be solved graphically or by the use of the method of Horner, or Newton. Possibly the simplest procedure is to guess the value of y for a specified value of a, and verify the accuracy of the guess by substituting the values back in Eq. (34). A desk calculating machine is useful in carrying out this work. To insure an "intelligent guess," the writer has prepared a plot of y as a function of a. This graph is shown in Fig. 4.

The following procedure is suggested for completely determining the exact circuit values for a three-section RC crossover network:

(1). Choose the value of a. A reasonable range is $1 \le a \le 10$.

(2). Accurately determine y for the selected value of a, using Eq. (34), beginning with the y vs. a plot given in Fig. 4.

(3). Arbitrarily select the values of R_1 and R_4 , keeping in mind "rule" (c), set forth at the beginning of this paper.



Fig. 4. Graph of y as a function of a.

(4). Choose the cross-over frequency $f_c = \omega_c/2\pi$.

(5). Determine the value of C_1 from Eq. (32) and C_4 from Eq. (33).

(6). Complete the filter design, using Eqs. (30) and (31).

Discussion and Conclusions

In Part I an approximate solution of the RC high-impedance crossover network problem was presented. If the multiplier a is equal to or greater than 10, the formulas for the circuit values based on the simple minded approach to. RC filter theory will be accurate enough for most purposes. Part II was written for the perfectionist. The only assumption made in the derivation of the formulas for the circuit parameters is that an infinite resistance terminates each filter, i.e., that the input circuits of the bass and treble amplifiers do not load their respective filters. This condition is approximated in practice if a cathode follower is interposed between a filter and the associated amplifier. (Refer to Figure 2 in reference 2.)

MUSIC

NI

INTEGRITY

It is not necessary for the parameter a to exceed unity when designing a filter in accordance with the formulation of Part II, provided the load presented to the eathode follower driving the filters is not excessive.

Clearly, there are an infinite number of two- or three-section crossover networks that may be built for a given crossover frequency. There is no requirement that resistors of the same value be employed in the low and high-pass sections in "comparable" positions. Resistors of ± 5 percent tolerance are readily available. Capacitors, except the more expensive ones, are ± 20 percent tolerance. Filter components must be selected with care, and even so it will usually be necessary to pad each filter element to obtain the correct attenuation at the crossover frequency selected.

The question may arise as to whether to employ a two- or three-section dividing network in a given dual-channel amplifier system. The attenuation of a three-section high-pass filter at say an octave below the cross-over frequency is greater than that of a two-section filter at the same frequency. The low-frequency power handling capability of the treble driver may require one to select a three-section filter. A two-section highpass filter should afford sufficient protection for the tweeter if a treble amplifier of sufficiently low power output potential is employed.³

Acknowledgment

The assistance rendered by Col. Thomas J. White, USAF, and Dr. Arthur Grad in the preparation of this paper is acknowledged.

³ Charles W. Harrison, Jr., "High-quality treble amplifier." AUDIO, August, 1957. INTEGRITY evidenced by a tuner incorporating the latest, most accepted concepts

Stromberg-Carlson SR-440 AM-FM Tuner

Designed for easy, accurate tuning and extended range performance. Extremely high sensitivity provides outstanding reception in fringe areas, or of distant stations. Wide peak-to-peak separation (550kc) and long, linear slope (350kc) of the balanced ratio FM Detector, and low noise golden grid cascode front end (first used for FM tuners by Stromberg-Carlson) are the reasons for the high signal, low noise, exceptionally stable output. In conjunction with this, the SR-440 features a hair trigger "Feedback Tuning Eye" that is better than a meter for sharp, accurate tuning. Improved temperature controlled circuits entirely eliminate drift. The special and exclusive dual antenna circuit provides optimum reception on both AM and FM from one FM dipole antenna. Also equipped with a ferrite loop for local AM and terminals for AM and FM antennas if desired. Front panel gain knob (with pull-out off-on switch) controls the 1 v. cathode follower output. Tuner also has a detector output (not controlled by gain) for tape monitoring and multiplex output. AFC in-out, Local-Distant switch for AM and FM, Broad-Sharp switch for AM and flywheel tuning complete the front controls. Meets FCC requirements for minimum radiation. White face plate, burnished brass escutcheon and knobs. Cover in morocco red extra. Write us for specifications. \$159.95 (Audiophile Net)

"There is nothing finer than a Stromberg-Carlson" **STROMBERG-CARLSON** A DIVISION OF GENERAL DYNAMICS CORPORATION 1418C N. Goodman Street • Rochester 3, N.Y. Electronic and communication products for home, in: S.C. | GD

Electronic and communication products for hame, industry and defense, including High Fidelity Consoles: School, Saund, Intercom and Public Address Systems.

LETTERS

(from page 6)

is based on measurements on twelve different types of FM tuners feeding a subcarrier receiver, and three different makes of background music receivers. By the compatible sum-and-difference technique, this 12-db difference is reduced to 6 db for the stereo channel. The result is a stereo performance very nearly equal to that of the main channel. In addition, full 15-ke fidelity is obtained on the subcarrier channel and the full stereo effect is obtained on the complete range from 30 to 15,000 cps.

Now let us analyze the effect of adding another subcarrier to this optimized system.² There are four effects which must be considered. They are:

- 1. Power loss due to division of the modulation percentage between the two subcarriers and the main channel.
- Power loss due to limitation of the subcarrier frequency spectrum to thereby limit the frequency deviation on the stereo subcarrier.
- on the stereo subcarrier. 3. Increase in the possibility of cross modulation between channels from the extremely simple single subcarrier situation where cross modulation is not a factor, to a situation where there may be six possible cases of cross modulation.
- 4. Curtailing the fidelity on the subcarrier channel so that the full stereo effect is not obtained over the 15-kc audio band.

The power loss due to the division of the modulation percentage between the two subcarriers of the main channel, is brought about by the requirement that the percentage of modulation applied to the main channel and subcarrier channels must be divided so that the total is not more than 100 per cent. The optimized standards that I have proposed apply a 50 per cent modulation to the subcarrier and 50 per cent modulation to the subcarrier and 50 per cent to 100 per cent. For the case of the two subcarrier channel system, due to the presence of the "foreign" program, it would probably be dangerous to put more than 30 per cent modulation on the sum total of the two subcarriers. This is the value which is now authorized by the Subsidiary Communications Authorizations, The danger would be brought about by the possibility of the foreign channel cross-modulating into either the stereo subcarrier channel or the main channel and thereby damaging either the monophonic or stereo transmission.

With a total possible modulation of 30 per cent applied to the two subcarriers, each one could only be modulated 15 per cent. Thus by this division of power among channels, the percentage of modulation on the stereo subcarrier channel has been reduced from 50 to 15 per cent, which is a loss in signal-to-noise ratio and power of 10.5 db with respect to the optimized system.

The power loss due to the limitation of the subcarrier frequency spectrum shows up as a lowering of the frequency deviation on the stereo subcarrier. There have

been many claims and proposals that full 15-kc fidelity could be obtained on the second subcarrier. As I see it, these claims have overlooked the filter requirements which would ensue if an attempt were made to crowd in 15-kc audio fidelity. The filter to reject the background music should reject it to the extent of at least 60 db in the listener's receiver. Such a filter with such sharp cutoff requirements becomes complicated and expensive. It would be more practical to allow for an audio fidelity of about 7.5 kc on the second subcarrier and a frequency deviation of 7 kc. The loss of power by reducing the deviation on the stereo subcarrier from 25 kc to 7 kc is 11 db. This loss is to be added to the 10.5 db lost by the reduction of the percentage of modulation. The lowering of the audio fidelity from 15 ke to 7.5 ke lowers the noise 3 db so that the two-channel subcarrier system has a total loss compared to the single-channel optimized system of 11 + 10.5 - 3 db, or 18.5 db. This is a power the FM transmitting stations wanted to cover the same area with a stereo transmission using the two subcarrier system, they would have to raise their power 71 times that of the single channel optimized system. If the power was not raised, the service range would be reduced to 69 per cent of that of the single channel system, and the service area reduced to 48 per cent. If the two-subcarrier-channel broadcaster were foolish enough to not take advantage of the power gain, compatibility, and bal-ancing features of the compatible mixing system, the power loss would be increased from 71 to 1 in power to 284 to 1 in power. The service range would be reduced to 63 per cent and the service area to 40 per cent. These figures are all based on meas-urements on actual receivers and computations of the service range and area using the FCC charts in their Standards of Good Engineering Practice.

The increase in the possibility of cross modulation, brought about by the two-subcarrier system is an extremely dangerous situation because FM multiplex cross modulation is dependent on the characteristics of the receiver as well as the transmitter. The transmitter may be made perfect so that there is no cross modulation, but the cross modulation may be introduced by a maladjusted FM tuner. With a foreign pro-gram to contend with, as distinguished from the same program in the single-subcarrier channel system, the cross modulation jumps from a negligible situation to one which has the possibility of damaging the monophonic transmission and a larger possi-bility of damaging the stereo transmission, In the case of background music operation, special receivers can be employed which are adjusted by trained technicians. In the stereo situation no such control is possible. The experience of the background music operators, who have been plagued by cross modulation problems, would indicate that before such a system is set up, there should be a survey that the foreign program does not damage the monaural or stereo reception.

Curtailing the fidelity on the subcarrier channel is somewhat ameliorated by the compatible-sum-and-difference technique. Under these circumstances, assuming an audio fidelity of 7.5 kc on the stereo-subcarrier channel, since each loudspeaker receives half its energy from the main channel and half from the subcarrier in the compatible system, full 15-kc response is obtained on both loudspeakers. The upper half of the response is somewhat lowered to the extent of 6 db, which may be corrected by tone control, and is a non-stereo transmission. However that type of trans-

mission is, of course, superior to no transmission at all in the region above 7.5 kc. It has been argued that transmission of frequencies up in the higher frequency range above 6 kc is not necessary for stereo. I believe that this conception has been drawn from the old data where the stereo effect was obtained by measurements on the phase effect alone. I recall such an article in one of the early issues of AUDIO In a Bell Telephone Laboratories book, Speech and Hearing in Communication by Harvey Fletcher, it is pointed out on page 225 that the amplitude effect of the stereo response is strongest in the frequency range of 5 to 15 kc. Thus when the amplitude effect is considered, the complete range of frequencies becomes important. To bottleneck the future of any system which curtails the range of frequencies, is again to stifle progress. On the other hand, where conditions are such that it would be impossible for the listener to receive any form of stereo other than one having a nonstereo range above 7.5 kc, that stereo is superior to no stereo at all.

In concludiug, I would like to point out that FM broadcasting is now in a period of renaissance. In the past two or three years, the high-fidelity music lovers have shown such an interest in FM broadcasting that the number of FM stations on the air is increasing at a rapid rate where at one time it was declining. Allocations are now saturated in several of the large areas, and where channels are available several applicants are applying. Programming practices are changing in that, instead of merely connecting the FM station to the AM channel, many stations are now separately pro-gramming their AM and FM stations. Sponsors are realizing the value of the FM sponsors are realizing the value of the FM broadcast, and are turning towards FM. Now, with the terrific acceptance of stereo by the public, as evidenced by the violent acceptance of the stereo disc, we have the possibility that, with FM being able to broadcast stereo, it will come into its own as a superior broadcasting medium. It is my feeling that, if both the optimized widehand single channel system, and the two-channel subcarrier system are allowed, the broadcasters on the two-channel system may come to a time where they will voluntarily wish to improve their stereo trans-mission and increase their coverage, and will discard the background music business as being no longer required in view of the increased possibilities of true broadcasting brought about by the desire of the people for good music and stereo. MURRAY G. CROSBY,

MURRAY G. CROSBY, Crosby Laboratories, Inc., Syosset, N. Y.

(We appreciate both of these letters and are pleased to be able to print them in full. The entire problem has many ramifications. ranging from the presumed public ownership of the air to the equity of arbitrarily endangering established businesses. If c don't know all the answers, but it is probable that the FCC will find out most of them and evaluate engineering data together with the business aspects of the proposal before making a final decision. We often wonder how public "interest, convenience, and necessity" is served by many of the AM stations with their present programming and the extremely low ratio of program to commercials. ED.

AUDIO • NOVEMBER, 1958

² We did not propose that stations must use both stereo and background subcarriers —only that that they could if they wished, even though it might degrade quality. We believe stations would choose which service they would provide on the basis of the kind of business they wanted to pursue. ED.
AUDIO ETC.

(from page 12)

hall effect seems to come from the same narrow central bulge in space.

If your two speakers, say, are spaced ten feet apart, the sound of a symphony seems to come from an area perhaps four feet wide, huddled near the center point between the speakers. They, the speakers themselves, seem to have nothing to do with this, as mentioned above—they are well "ontside" the sound-source area and appear to the eye to be dumnies, not even operating!

the sound-source area and appear to the eye to be dummies, not even operating! Now this sort of center-blob image, mono sound out of two speakers, is not good for musical listening in most cases. It compresses the sonic picture, squeezes it into a too-narrow apparent source area—if not a point source, then a blob source.

point source, then a blob source. A stereo recording from the same two speakers, you see, adds very clear sideelements to the center—sometimes too clear. as we know. With definite rightish and leftish stereo sounds, in or behind each of the speakers, the total sound-spread is very much widened and deepened, for the typical stereo effect. But for mono sound there is no side-sense whatever. Therefore—the sound is only a blob in the center.

Soling is only a bloo in the center. So I find that to use just one speaker, directed or off to the side at an angle, for maximum width of reflection, gives a more natural and more musical feeling to monophonic reproduction than the mono sound from two speakers, in stereo formation. I don't always bother to move furniture for it but if I have some heavy mono listening to do, these days, I do tend to shift to one speaker, reflected.

How about reflecting the sound of both speakers, for the mono situation? Oddly, this doesn't help as much as you might think, because the central-blob mono image persists even when the two speaker beams are each dispersed by reflection. Whereever they mix, the ear instantly centers the apparent source between them. Thus the image in this dual reflected reproduction is still too much compressed into that center position, two speakers or no. With one speaker, the effect is quite different—there is no centering, if the reflections are varied enough.

Still, it's worth a try, this reflecting of both stereo speakers for mono sound situations. Given enough irregularity of reflection you may achieve a respectably wild apparent sound source, though it isn't likely to be as wide as the speaker spacing itself, even at best.

(I can hear somebody shouting—why not throw the two speakers deliberately out of phase; then the sound will jump out to the end positions for plenty of width. True, but out-of-phase dual speaker reproduction is false in too many other ways for this to work.)

to work.) So there you have it, as of now. My earnest suggestion to all you hi-fi experimenters, in-business and hobby-style, is to keep your best mono equipment on hand and usable, alongside your stereo. Slide-in cartridges or plug-in heads (with wiring arranged to fit both systems), plus easily moveable speakers, will do the trick. Abandon your mono equipment only when you are convinced you can get along without it, by test. I'm not-yet. Next year, maybe.

ESL

I've had the loan of a number of the new stereo cartridges lately and wish I were engineer enough to say more than I can about their specific technical features. As

Now! The Most Important Product Announcement in the History of H. H. Scott!



Here are the exciting details on

The Stereo Amplifier that sets the Standards for the Next Decade!

The H. H. Scott engineering laboratories proudly introduce the new Model 299 40 watt stereophonic amplifier and control center. It contains many advance features that not only meet the needs of today's stereophonic program sources, but anticipate the requirements of the future. Check the details of this new amplifier, and see for yourself why the new 299 is superior to any other amplifier available.



1 40 watt power stage consisting of dual 20 watt power amplifiers. You need this much power to meet the requirements of today's speaker systems. 2 Completely separate Bass and Treble controls on each channel so that different speakers may be matched. 3 Provision for connecting both a stereo phono cartridge and stereo tape heads. 4 Phase reverse switch to compensate for improperly phased tape recordings or loudspeakers, 5 Special balancing circuit for quick and accurate volume balancing of both channels. E Separate record scratch and rumble filters. 7 Unique visual signal light control panel. Instantly indicates mode of operation. 8 Can be used as an electronic crossover (bi-amplifier). 9 Special compensation for direct connection of tape playback heads without external preamp. 10 Special switching lets you use your stereo pickup on monaural records. 11 You can play a monaural source such as an FM tuner through both channels simultaneously effectively doubling power. 12 Loudness compensation. 13 Stereo tape recorder output. 14 D.C. filament supply for preamp to virtually eliminate hum (80 db below full power output). 15 Distortion (first order difference tone) less than 0.3%



Size in accessory walnut case: 15½w x 5h x 12½d. Price \$199.95. (West of Rockies \$204.95)

Write for complete technical specifications and new catalog A-11.



H. H. SCOTT, INC. 111 POWOERMILL RO., MAYYARO, MASS. EXPORT: TELESCO INTERNATIONAL CORP. 36 W. 40TH ST., N. Y. C.



anced output transformer), power supply, 33 ft. interconnect cable with 5%-27 std, mtg. swivel, U. S. standard fuse, plugs and plot lights — Net \$490.00 KM-54 microphone system (cardioid only) —

Net \$460.00 KM-53 microphone system (non-directional only)

Net \$440.00

MINIATURE BATTERY PACK FOR FIELD USE AVAILABLE

TELEFUNKEN MICROPHONES EXCLUSIVELY Represented and serviced in the U.S.A. By:

Gotham Audio Sales Co. inc. 2 West 46th Street, N. Y. 36, N. Y. COlumbus 5-4111

*U.S. Pat. No. 2.678,967

usual, it is listening experience that counts in my case and that takes time.

The ESL was the second magnetic I received, after the Fairchild XP-4 (the one that at first seemed out of order—later turned out to be in excellent condition; it was external trouble). ESL makes a fairly expensive cartridge with a tricky watchlike precision action which I have not yet had time to study out; I'm too busy using the cartridge. My idea was to see what a really fancy professional unit, no expense spared, might be like for a sort of home laboratory standard set-up.

ESL went back to the use of transformers for this model, after moving out of that area in its latest mono cartridge (higher output). Probably required for best performance—it is that sort of thing that is necessary in a top-level quality development. Two transformers, Germanmade, and they work fine, even if they do cost in themselves as much as a complete mono-style GE reluctance cartridge, diamond-sapphire model. I don't mean to emphasize the cost, but if you try ESL you'll have to face up to it one way or another. Likely to be worth it.

With transformers, the ESL stereo cartridge gives a big wallop into your stereo preamplifier, enough to beat down all hum troubles due to low-level input. The transformers themselves can, of course, pick up hum and will do so if they come near to a good solid unshielded power transformer. But in most cases you won't run into trouble here. (You can always try noving them around in space near your amplifier, just to see.) I did have trouble in just such a situation, but all is OK now.

I also ran into noise pickup due to some species of then-unexplained group loop, but that, too, is now of the past. (These things usually do work themselves out with a little help.) Now that the ESL is down to business playing music, I find it a pleasantly smooth and reliable piece of apparatus, so far, after a couple of months' intermittent use. No troubles have developed, no harsh tone qualities nor bad tracking; if there's a jangle in the very high highs it is certainly far from obvious to my ears.

The unit is barrel shaped, an odd configuration, and it is rather heavy. (So are sense other stereo pickups.) You may need extra rear-arm weight to balance it properly. But it takes moderate differences in stylus force rather easily, without noticeable change in response. (The vertical response is always highly sensitive to stylus force, for fairly obvious reasons.) Flexible in use, apparently rugged (so far) and nice in sound, what more do you want it fills the bill, as far as I can tell, as an all around "laboratory" stereo pickup, and it should do as well in any hi-fi home. The ESL transformers, I should note,

The ESL transformers, I should note, are inconspicuous and relatively convenient; they are ready-cabled for instant insertion, with RCA plug and socket, and the transformer unit itself is hardly more than a big bump in the eable. (Yes--they are in phase. I tried that but quick!) You just hang them on the rear of your amplifier. Let 'em dangle well away from that power transformer, though.

Micamp

For use with the ESL and other similarly low-output, low-impedance devices including microphones, a neat little alternative to the transformer is the new Micram transistor unit from Madison Fielding, a miniature battery operated affair with a gain of 30 db. It is only a little larger and heavier than the ESL transformer, climinates any possible hum pickup, has a stated hum level of zero, draws .001 watt from its tiny cell and is supposed to run for a year or so without a new battery. The new battery goes in in a noment, with one screw, via a small panel in the bottom plate. No controls, just an on-off slide switch and two RCA-type phono sockets, in and out.

This little unit is also used as a mike "converter," to feed a low-impedance nike, at the end of any length of cable you can muster, directly into the usual high impedance mike input on tape recorders and so on. No wires, self-powered, and therefore mighty convenient as long as the battery holds out.

You may remember my write-up of Fisher's early entry into the all-transistor preamp field a good many seasons back. That was a bulkier affair, size of an oldstyle GE preamp, and it had a variety of inputs and outputs. It served me as an emergency mike preamp on my radio broadeast and continued in that use, on the original battery, for an entire winter, though I several times left the switch on for days by mistake. My only complaint was an occasional transistor "rustle" or irregular hiss; part of that noise was perhaps in a not-so-hot transistor that I didn't bolher to look into. I would just bang the unit a couple of times and it would stop.

The Micamp is a streamlining of that early Fisher pioneer project, boiled down to mininum essentials and mininum size. So far-uot a trace of background noise. It works. The sound seems fine and could well be according to spees, which claim it pretty clean. Won't do anything for such as Pickering, a cartridge with high-impedance output—but that isn't the intention. The thing provides gain for lowimpedance units and that's that. Useful enough, though the cost isn't low, about \$11 ench, more than the ESI. transformers. (But more versatile too).

One small outward criticism. Where ESL puts two short cables on its transformer, with male and female phono plugs, the Micamp comes without cables and its input and output are both female sockets. That's clumsy. It means making up special cables -two sets, for stereo—and it involves an undesirable reversal of direction. (A female output.) Yes, I know that customarily the recording output on most anuplifiers is similarly female. There, a male cable would be hopelessly unwieldy. But on the Micamp, I suggest, a short output cable with male plug would save other users as much time as it would have saved me. Just plug directly into your preamp. Note also that for most professional low-impedance microphones a conversion will be necessary in the input plug. They normally use the larger "hermaphrodite" Cannon plugs. These are minor carpings and you won't take them too seriously. The Micamp is a neat gadget and useful.

Vico 87 and 89

Many readers will remember the somewhat caustie, if enthusiastic report in this column concerning the first all-transistor hi-fi amplifier, from Vico. It seemed to me that the Vico unit, full of almost naive "bugs" and miscalculations—the company had not been in hi-fi before though transistors were their speciality—was an important and interesting pioneer effort. I "bore down" fairly strongly upon the faults of that unit because it scened, under the circumstances, a constructive move. You'll be interested to know that the Vico

You'll be interested to know that the Vico people not only were pleasant about that fairly severe criticism, but thanked us for it and seemed only too happy to have an outside opinion that might add to their new know-how. It does happen! Criticism, even in the manufacturing field, can have positive results of usefulness, if the critic is lucky.

And so a couple of months ago, zoom through the mails came, not one, but two new Vico amplifiers, embodying improvements that are, I suggest, almost sensational for a Model Two in a totally new line from an inexperienced maker. The Vico 87 and 89 are semi-identical amplifiers, in the same decorative case and with the same controls; the 87 is a 20-watt model, the 89 a 35-watt job. They arrived just at the climax of my stereo hum troubles—in seconds 1 had violated my own just-announced ruling and had put them to work on stereo! After all-they were supposed to be hundess as only an all-transis-tor amplifier can be. Everybody knows that, Moreover, with identical controls and general features, a tricky decorator case that stacks, so that one of them fits neatly on top of the other in interlock style (with air space provided for ventilation in be-tween the two —they really made a superb-stereo set-up, even if I did have to use two volume controls. (They're similarly placed. and the settings are almost the same for a given volume, in spite of 20 and 35 watts --the sensitivity is about the same, quite aside from the rated power.)

So—I have only one mild complaint about these two all-transistor, tubeless amplifiers, which 1 have been using for stereo ever since then. They both produce hum. Not bad hum, but enough to annoy my sensitive ears, which are very easily annoyed on this score, Hum? Yes, even transistor appliances have it, alas. In Vico's case the main trouble seems to be in the phono equalization circuits; it is there that the hum is most noticeable. On the other inputs there is virtually none, even wide-open. (The mike input does some rustling; not too bad.)

But hum aside (and it hasn't stopped me yet), these are remarkable units. At the idle, with no signal input, they draw roughly 7 and 9 watts from the power lines. Efficient as all get-out, I tend to leave 'em on indefinitely. They are housed in a wood sided cabinet with a handsome white tilted front panel, framed in gold and marked in good looking and legible black design with red brand-name letters; the control knobs are clear plastic, with gold centers. High style, indeed, and I needed only to put a piece of red sticky tape on the two volume controls to put them in practical working order. (As I've muttered before. I do not like to have to fish for the volume control among a lot of fish for the volume control among a lot of identical knobs.) Quite decorative, at that —the red sticky tape.

These Vico models incorporate practically everything that was missing or lacking in the first model. Loudness contour control, the fixed type with several positions and oFF, a rumble filter (real lowdown-1 can't even hear the difference on most material), a three-position cut-off. Inputs in back cover all standard conditions, and-lo and behold--there are two radio inputs, one with a level-set; that, surely, was thanks to my suggestion, that on the first model the tuner input would be overloaded by the average tuner. (But on the input without a level-set this amplifier does not overload.)

There is a mike input, the usual transistor facility, taking low-impedance mikes without transformer. The over-all sensitivity is just right; the high-level input takes my Ampex signal beautifully, where the first Vice was dismally overloaded and not a thing to be done about it.

not a thing to be done about it. In other words—the Vico people have really gone into the hi-fi subject this time and have updated their working information to a remarkable degree in such a short time. These models, of course, retain the special transistor advantages, the low-impedance mike input and in particular the battery operation (12 volts) as an alternative to power line use. (You must still be careful of plus and minus.)

On battery, these surely mark a new level of top-quality luxury and power for portable, anto, camping, boating and general pienic hi-fi. In many a special installation, they should prove amazingly useful. Use them in your trailer, yacht, summer camp, auto, commuter plane, and your battery will hardly know the difference. But don't try to carry the 87 and 89 in your rucksack. These two amplifiers are now full-weight and full-size. They offer no great advantage in bulk and heft over most trim-type standard amplifiers of ceptivalent power.

Maybe Vico's next line will take advantage of transistors in the size aspect—a minimum complete hifi amplifier, say 8 or 10 watts, with basic simple controls and connections and light and portable like a camera. That ought to sell.

P.S. About that hum—I can't explain it and haven't asked the experts. Too bad the amplifiers would be near-perfect, if it weren't for it. Not quite; one of them has its cut-off connections mixed up, the 12,000and 8000-cps positions interchanged. Earlymodel slip, I expect. (The hum, too, probably.) I note too, while I'm at it, that the more powerful 89 seems to have a slightly higher noise level in the wide-open positions than the 87. Maybe this is merely the extra power. It also seems ready to oscillate or something at higher volume positions. Generally it impresses me as less stable than the 87, the 20-watter—that one is best. Vico has a stereo model, equal to a pair

Vico has a stereo model, equal to a pair ot the 20-watt 87's in one case. Also a fortheoming FM-AM tuner that I'd like to see. All of these all-transistor, of course. The cost of these is in the middle-bracket range, centered near the \$100 mark, the values well able to match the tubed competition in the same range. I would guess.

The Salad

I can't help occasionally appending a few of the novel uses I'm currently finding for hi-fi stuff. You may be amused and perhaps aided.

Take polyethylene or vinyl record hags. These make the most perfect vegetable or salad bags 1 know. Just dump food in them, pull the tops together and stick with freezer tape or a tight rubber band. Better than commercial freezer bags they're bigger. I use them for deep-freezing assorted bulky foods, too. (My records don't suffer, I have several packages of extra bags—you can buy them in record stores.)

If you have any old Westminster Lab Series discs kicking around that are partially expendable, you own an even better gadget. Just dump the record out of that marvelous zipper plastic ense and put it in an ordinary record bag, Lt'll be OK. Then—stuff the zipper thing full of portable salads and the like: they'll keep for days without wilting. The zipper is virtually waterproof, too, and my travelling salad stays fresh and doesn't spill. Fve been carrying sends of sweet lettuce from my late garden down to the big city each week, for friends and relatives. Thanks, Westminster'.

Suggestion: Fill a "polly" record bag two thirds full of water, bunch up and seal the top, sit the bag in your freezer compartment. In awhile you'll have a dandy hunk of rounded ice for a punch bowl. Just pour on hot water to loosen the plastic.

Æ

on hot water to loosen the plastic. That's enough for this month.



The 4th Audio Anthology is ready for shipment. 144 pages of complete articles by world-famous authors...contains everything from transistors to speakers. Numbers 1, 2, and 3 of the AUDIO ANTHOLOGY are valued highly in reference libraries throughout the world...Number 4 of the series promises to provide the same quality of articles that has made the AUDIO ANTHOLOGY a prized reference work among the countless audio and high fidelity enthusiasts, students, engineers and musicians. \$2.95 postpaid.

SPECIAL OFFER!

If you've missed the 3rd Audio Anthology...here is a wonderful opportunity to get it for your reference library at a savings of 60%!

As a special offer., while they last...we will send you the 3rd Audio Anthology for only \$1 when you order your copy of the new 4th Audio Anthology. (This offer good only while the small supply lasts.)

Dept Post	IO MAGAZINES, INC. 2 AA34 Office Box 629 pola, New York
Please	nclosed is my remittance for \$2.95. e send me a copy of the 4th Audio plogy postpaid.
Please	nclosed is my remittance for \$3.95, e send me BOTH the 3rd and 4th Anthologies, postpaid.
Name	
Address	
Giy	Zone State

NEW SPEAKER SYSTEM SCORES IN CHICAGO, N.Y.

Two gentlemen from California appeared at the recent Chicago and New York hi-fi shows demonstrating a new speaker system. Because of its superior musical reproduction it received nods and smiles of approval and a repeated comment: "Best sound in the show".

This was the Audiosonic speaker system's exciting debut. It is the best because the two new components which comprise it combine to produce nearly perfect transient response.

The Audiolab Custom 16 Co-Axial Speaker: 2-way full range speaker with dynamic braking and a revolutionary polystyrene foam plastic cone. Wide, flexible suspension, 20-cycle resonance, cast frame, heavy magnet. Plus, the Anechoic Enclosure: beautifully styled new acoustical design. The first new commercially available enclosure principle since 1934. Sum total: The most truthful, stimulating musical sound outside the concert hall.

Thousands heard it at the shows and were thrilled. If you haven't heard it visit your local hi-fi dealer. Should he not yet have it in stock tell him to order so that the Audiosonic will be available in your community.

These fine products are also separately available. The Anechoic Enclosure comes in a variety of models and finishes. For Custom 16 technical information and comprehensive specifications, write to: AUDIOSPEAKER LABORA-TORIES, P.O. Box 1082, Pomona, California.

Circle 74A

PHASING

(from page 17)

tors. The axes of the two motors in a stereo cutter, such as the Westrex, are 90 deg. apart, both inclined 45 deg, to the record surface. It is common to indicate their motions as two vectors as is shown at (A) in Fig. 3. As shown, their phasing indicates a resultant motion in the vertical plane and none in the horizontal. If, instead, the vectors were shown as at (B), the resultant motion would be horizontal with none in the vertical plane. This is the correct phasing of the cutter to produce lateral motion from in-phase signals to the two recording amplifiers.

Another factor which leads to some confusion is that the right motor of the cutter causes modulation of the left groove wall and vice-versa. The R.I.A.A. Standard states that right side information appears as modulation of the outer groove wall. In the case of most pickups, motion of the outer groove wall generates an electrical signal on the left element of the pick-up. Here right and left are defined by facing the front of the cutter or pick-up in cutting or playing position. More specifically, motion of the outer side wall produces an electrical signal on the side of the pick-up nearer the center hole. Confusion on this point also arises from the Westrex 1-A Frequency Test Record which calls the outside groove modulation the left channel. The record is all right in itself, but is not labeled in accord with the definition of the R.I.A.A. Standard. This is



Fig. 3. (A) Vectors indicating the motions of the two channels in 45/45 stereo disc recording. With the phasing shown, equal motions result in vertical modulation only. (B) Here the vectors are phased so that equal motions on both sides will result in lateral modulation only.



understandable, since it was produced before the R.I.A.A. Standard was adopted.

The flexibility offered by stereophonic reproducing cartridges makes it possible to determine whether records have inphase information correctly appearing as lateral information or just the opposite. By switching the output terminals, a good stereo cartridge may he connected to yield only lateral information or only vertical information. By reproducing a record alternately with these connections, the relative outputs may be compared. The correct connections of the pick-up cartridge may be checked by observing the results with a conventional lateral record. Of course, on stereo records which are sharply separated very nearly equal information will appear under the lateral and vertical reproducing conditions, All records having substantial third channel, or phantom, information as well as those made with the X-Y or M-S types of pick-up, should show greater energy laterally than vertically.

One favorable factor is that the improvement in reproducing equipment which stereo necessitates makes the results sound quite good even when improperly phased. This, however, does not justify any lack of effort to effect the best possible results. *E*

AIR SUSPENSION

(from page 21)

Relative radiated sound pressure expressed in decibels is :

$$SPL = 20 \log_{10} \frac{g^2}{\sqrt{\left[(g^2 - 1)^2 + g^2 \frac{S^2}{S_1} \right]^2 + \frac{g^2}{Q^2} (1 - g^2)^2}}$$
(9)

The equivalent circuit shows when the enclosure is tuned to speaker resonance, the impedance is a maximum and is resistive at this frequency so that the speaker excursion should be greatly reduced. In Fig. 5, (Λ) and (B) show the excursion of the speaker in a closed box and in a vented enclosure, respectively, verifying the intuitive reasoning. Figure 6 shows the effects of reduced excursion on the total harmonic distortion. Although speaker excursion is greatly reduced, the acoustic power radiated is not reduced, A plot of the ratio of port velocity to speaker velocity shows that for normal port Q's, (greater than 5), the acoustic power radiated from the port predominates over that radiated from the speaker cone for about 1/2 octave above and below speaker resonance. Since the port does not have a non-linear diaphragm suspension to nate the date to t

all-new GRAY STEREO TONE ARM

Model 212-SP, 34.00. Model 216-SP, 36.50

Your cartridge will sound best in a GRAY tone arm. Dual viscous damping absorbs noise and vibration on widely separated vertical and lateral pivots, thus reducing tone arm resonance. Other features include static Owners of GRAY 212 and 216 tone arms may switch easily to SP series with new GRAY STEREO CONVERSION KIT ... Only 3.95.

balance, stylus pressure control, slide-clip for quick cartridge switching, multiple wiring for monaural *and* stereo applications, simple installation, and overall precise metallurgy to insure freedom from distortion and life-long operation without wear. Get the "easy feel" and superior performance of a GRAY tone arm now at fine High Fidelity showrooms everywhere.

> For new literature on GRAY RECORD PLAYING EQUIPMENT write to:

High Fidelity Division DEPT. H • 16 ARBOR STREET, HARTFORD 1, CONN.

ARE YOU SOUND HAPPY?

To achieve superlative sound reproduction, there must be a reason. Such results cannot be obtained from cheap materials, slipabod workmanship, expedient design, or other cost cutting devices to make a big, wide profit.

The Bakers Ultra 12 Loudspeaker and the Bradford Patented Baffle reproduce ultimate facsimile for an inevitable reason. The reason is in the specs.

BAKERS ULTRA 12

20 to 25,000 cycles from a single, exponential 12" cone; 20 cycle cone resonance; 18,000 gauss; 200,000 maxwells; 200,000 maxwells; 200,000 maxwells; plastic foam surround; aluminum voice coll on aluminum former; heavy cast aluminum



frame; 20 watts; no distortional crossovers. For these reasons, the Bakers Ultra 12 is extremely sensitive, and therefore provides a smoothness, clarity and transient response... a true naturalness... not found in any other speaker regardless of price. Pride of possession is only 85 bucks.

BRADFORD PATENTED BAFFLE

Stereo, or monaurai, the trend is toward compactness; $12^{\prime\prime} \times 12^{\prime\prime} \times 9^{\prime\prime}$ for 8s and 10s; $17^{\prime\prime} \times 17^{\prime\prime} \times 14^{\prime\prime}$ for 12s and 15s. Because of the patented (No. 2,854,423) pressure relief valve, this enclosure is equivalent in results

to a 20 cubit foot infinite baffle. The Bradford Patented Baffle provides the only true acoustic suspension principle for the pressure relief valve automatically regulates the acoustic tension or spring of the air within the enclosure to



the excursion characteristics of the Bakers, or any other, speaker. Because of this patented principle, there is absolutely no boom, cabinet resonance or listening fatigue.

The Bradford Patented Baffle is recommended by renowned audio authorities, and sold throughout the world because of its outstanding merit and adherence to claims.

Mahogany, walnut and unfinished birch; selected, grain-matched, 54" plywood veneer; rugged construction; hot lacquer finish . . . hand-rubbed. \$34.50 to \$69.50.

Speakers and baffles sold separately. In combination, we guaranty these units to be superior in true realism to any other system regardless of price.

write for literature

BRADFORD AUDIO CORP. 27 East 38th St., New York 16, N. Y. Telephone: OXford 7-0523 Circle 86A create distortion, the over-all harmonic distortion is greatly reduced.

The port velocity for Q's of less than 5, as would be the case in distributed or friction-loaded ports, is of the same order as the speaker velocity and hence radiated power is greatly reduced. The cone amplitude is also increased and distortion is increased likewise.

The phase shift is very rapid above and below speaker resonance so that for all practical purposes the radiation from port and cone can be considered in phase above speaker resonance and 180 deg. out of phase below speaker resonance.

An examination of the expression for relative sound-pressure level shows that two quantities affect the outputspeaker Q, and the ratio of enclosure stiffness to speaker stiffness. Decreasing the stiffness ratio and increasing speaker Q will increase output. It will be shown. however, that whereas the closed box required a speaker Q of about one for flattest response down to resonance, the same speaker in a vented enclosure of the same size now requires a Q of less than $\frac{1}{2}$ for the same output. This allows using a higher speaker efficiency and/or higher damping factor in the amplifier, with an improvement in transient response.

Figure 8 shows the theoretical sound pressure response of a speaker in a vented enclosure for a stiffness ratio of 7, for several values of speaker Q. Figure 9 shows this experimentally.

This corresponds to a 12-in, speaker in an enclosure of about $2\frac{1}{4}$ cu, ft, volume, The flattest response corresponds to a Q of about 0.3. The response quite obviously is not flat down to speaker resonance. Consider, however, a specific example and compare this to the closed box response. Assuming a speaker resonance of 20 cps, Fig. 8 shows a flat response down to 54 cps for a Q of 0.32 with the 10-db-down point at 28 cps. The stiffness ratio of 7 would in the closed box case give a speaker resonance of 60 cps. Figure 4 shows that a speaker



Fig. 11. Shape of Flexair suspension at extremes of 1-inch peak-to-peak excursion.



Fig. 12. SS100 3-way System with Stereo Director.

"Q" of 1 would give flat response to 60 eps with the 10-db-down point occurring at 32 eps. The response of the vented enclosure is improved over the range of 60 to 28 eps as compared to the closed box. The transient response and nonlinear distortion of the vented enclosure is, in addition, vastly superior to that of the closed box. In cases where the allowable cabinet volume is more generous, a vented enclosure offers considerable gain in output over the closed box. A stiffness ratio of 2 which corresponds to a volume of about 7 to 8 cubic feet gives a response which is flat down to speaker resonance for a speaker Q of 0.5.

A closed box of similar volume would be 10 db down in output at this point for a similar Q and 6 db down for a Q of 1. The design of this type enclosure is sufficiently difficult that it should be attempted only if adequate test facilities are available. Should the enclosure be mistuned or if a speaker of the wrong "Q" is used, considerable peaking in response can happen at the upper resonant frequency, as shown by Figs. 3, 7, 8, and 9. If, however, proper consideration is given to enclosure tuning and speaker damping, the vented cabinet will be the most generally suitable enelosure for medium to small volumes.

New Reproducers and Components

A series of reproducer systems has been designed around the Flexair woofer as shown in *Fig.* 10. These high-compliance, long-travel woofers differ from others now commercially available in four major respects:

1. The low free-air resonant frequency (22 cps for 12-in, P12-NF and 18 cps for 15-in, P15-LF) comes from an increase in compliance of the suspensions rather than from adding mass to the moving systems. Cone weights still are in the normal range, although to the upper side of the conventional tolerance spread.

2. An impregnated cloth bellows-type outer suspension, or annulus, can stretch

greatly with good linearity in force-to-distance ratio. This type of corrugation has been found to be much superior in stretch to conventional "roll-type" corrugations, while still maintaining good lateral centering strength. Polyurethane foam was investigated for the annulus suspension. Its high compliance gave the low resonant frequency required, but linearity became poor long before excursion was adequite. In addition to line-arity limitation, air flow through the foam annulus lost considerable bass output efficiency. Figure 11 illustrates to exact scale just how the Flexair suspension looks at rest and when stretched to $\frac{1}{2}$ " in each direction. The drawing was made from plaster sections cast onto the annulus at rest or stretched. It should be noted especially how the shape is the same for both inward and outward excursion. Edge damping compound stabiltizes the annulus movement and eliminates the "edge hole" characteristic of most untreated speakers. This material also effectively seals the interstices of the annulus to prevent air leakage. The coil centering spider is very large, with many corrugations. It contributes only 20 per cent of the total stiffness, and so can use conventional rolls.

3. Efficiency is somewhat higher, largely because low resonant frequency has not been achieved by efficiency-killing high mass. It is within about five to six db of that of conventional stiff supported speakers of the same magnet weight. VU-meter readings taken during listening sessions show power input for generous levels in living rooms seldom rising above three watts.

4. The voice-coil and air-gap relationship is worked out to give a nearly constant drive product over the excursion distance. Air-gap shaping adjusts the lower fringing flux total to more nearly equal that of the upper fringing flux.

Two types of vented enclosure are produced currently by Jensen. Bass-Ultraflex models use rather large rectangular ducts, and the newer, smaller Bass-Superflex models are optimized with stiff, round tubes with ontlets very elose to the woofer cones.

Reproducers shown here were predicated on furniture styling to current trends and on use of a directional feature for controlling the directional characteristic at higher frequencies to best advantage for actual living-room installations. Extensive testing in homes of Jensen engineers and executives convinced all listeners of the basic merit of physically freeing the upper frequency speaker channels from restrictions forced by enclosure placement. Group audition sessions were held, with listeners recording their preferences in aiming the higher frequency channels as done with the Stereo Director^{7,8} assemblies to be seen in the top compartments in Figs. 12 and 13.

The direct radiator and horn speaker units in the Stereo Directors have relatively broad directional characteristics, compared to similar units commercially available. It was found that direction preferences were never very exact, and

7 T.M.

8 U. S. Patent applied for.

AUDIO

NOVEMBER, 1958



New – Low Price Recording Quality Dynamic

... NO HIGH

FREQUENCY PEAKS

This new sintered bronze filter, exclusive with ALTEC, gives exceptionally wide range performance, eliminates high frequency peaks by providing an acoustical resistance loading to the front of the diaphragm, and seals the pressure element against dust, dirt, and moisture.

See the 661 at your dealer and you will buy it for the most critical requirements.

Ideal for recording, home high fidelity, public address, and broadcast applications.

SPECIFICATIONS: 661 MICROPHONE

Type: dynamic Frequency response: 30 to	Dimensions: Length — 5¾4" Including swivel, Diameter — 1%1"	Price: 661A - \$49.50; 661B - \$59.40	
15,000 cycles Output level: -55 dbm/10 dynes/cm²	Weight: 661A - 7 ozs.; 661B - 9 ozs.	Accessory: 25B Desk Stand – heavy cast iron stand in matching green	
Output impedance: 661A 30/50 ohms 661B Low 30/50 ohms Medium 150/250 ohms	Finish: Dark green (satln) Mounting: 5%"-27 swivel head	Dimensions: 5%," L, 33/4" W, 31/2" H Weight: 3 lbs.	
High 20,000 ohms		Price: \$15.00	

ALTEC LANSING CORPORATION, Dept. 11AJ

1515 S. Manchester Avenue, Anaheim, California · 161 Sixth Avenue, New York 13, N.Y.

12-21

NEW!



RACON 18" WOOFER for a new high in lows

The new Racon 18" woofer, model 18-HW, is truly the Goliath of the bass family in its reproduction of extremely low frequencies. Deep fundamentals to the sub-audible area are rendered with precision and freedom from boom.

aerea with precision and treedom from boom. The 18-HW uses the Racon design of floating cone which results in low fundamental resonance, high compliance and low mass The plastic foam surround [patented] which supports the cone, provides pneumatic self-damping to smooth out the resonant peak. Optimum performance is assured without recourse to expensive amplifiers having special output circuitry or high damping factors.

A series of feather-weight stiffening struts are cemented radially to the back of the cone to add rigidity, preventing "breakup" at high volume levels.

levels. The 18-HW is of the high efficiency type and does not recluire abnormally large amplifiers. Any conventional 10-50 watt amplifier will supply more than adequate drive for the most exacting home use. It uses a magnetic "pot" structure weighing 20 lbs, and an Alnico V DC magnet slug weighing 5 lbs, equivalent to a ring magnet of 81/2 lbs.

To assure maximum rigidity and maintain voice coil concentricity at all times, the supporting basket is a one-piece massive aluminum alloy sand casting.

WRITE FOR FREE LITERATURE

SPECIFICATION	45
FREQUENCY RESPONSE:	10 to 1500 cps
FUNDAMENTAL RESONANCE:	19 c.p.s.
IMPEDANCE:	8 ohms
POWER:	25 watts
WEIGHT:	38 lbs.
DIMENSIONS:	18¼" dia, 10" d
AUDIOPHILE NET:	\$150.00



Export: Joseph Plasencia 401 Broadway, New York, N. Y. Canada: Dominion Sound Equipments Ltd. 4040 St. Catherine St., West-Montreal 6, Que.



Fig. 13. SS-200 4-way system, with 15-in Flexair woofer and Sterea Directar

could not be tied down to within less than 15 deg. However, always there was moderate to strong preference for a general aiming direction. In the great majority of cases, this was in the direction of the listener. Here, however, were found a limited number of contradictory preferences with certain program material types, For instance, with a large symphonic band recording some listeners wanted the Directors aimed outwardly, so as to bounce the sound off walls, or into corners. The explanation given was that this aiming seemed to spread the sound in a manner such as to increase the illusion of a large source.

Conclusions from these tests have been at variance in some respects with certain tests made in treated laboratory rooms. Other conclusions also have not agreed with previously published data. The best explanation offered to date is that no rigid formula can be set up for the way to install a stereo system. Flexibility in movement of speakers, and especially in aiming of the upper channels seems to be quite important at this stage of stereo development.

High back pressure against the cone sometimes is described in terms of "restoring force" or "air spring" for the high compliance woofer in a small closed box. This back pressure cannot be considered a form of loading, however, nor as damping. Damping ean only be achieved by electromagnetic coupling to the amplifier or by means of the resistive component of the enclosure impedance.9 An air volume in a box has no significant resistive component. The vented enclosure, on the other hand, transfers radiation resistance at the port to loading resistance at the cone, thus qualifying as true damping.

The higher internal pressure generated in the tube vented system makes the problem of rigidizing and scaling the woofer enclosure of even more consequence than with the closed box. Using sine wave input well within the power handling capability of the system, easily perceptible air current can be felt up to 12 feet from the mouth of the tuning tube. At 2 feet distance, flame from a "windproof" lighter can be extinguished.

Each woofer is tested with a stethoscope for air leakage between front and back of cone, and each reproducer is tested for air leaks with the woofer mounted and operating at low-frequency sine-wave input. There can be no compromise degree of sealing, if noticeable distortion and output differences are to be avoided. All personnel involved in development and production of the reproducers agree, however, that the extra problems and care are more than offset by the quality and quantity of bass possible in such a small space.

⁹ L. L. Beranek, "Acoustics," p. 205,

DAMPING FACTOR CHART

(from page 25)

An experimenter wants to measure the damping factor of an amplifier having an 8-ohm nominal output impedance. For Scale B, he uses a standard 10-per cent 8.2-ohm resistor for R_1 , and arranges to switch a 10-per cent 0.82-ohm resistor in series with it for R_{2} . Still assuming the worst, say that these resistors are off by their full 10 per cent ---in opposite directions, of course; R₁ is really 7.38 ohms, and R₂ is 7.38+ 0.902 = 8.282 ohms. This means that our economical experimenter is operating with $R_2 = R_1 \times 1.122$. The goes through the prescribed motions and gets a deflection of, say, - 3.2 db.

Consulting a table of db ratios, we see that -3.2 db corresponds to a voltage

ratio of 0.6918. If we let $E_i = 1.0$ volt, for the sake of simplicity, we get the following set of values: $E_i = 1.0$ volt, $E_g = 0.6918$ volts, $R_i = 7.38$ ohms, $R_g =$ 8.282 ohms. The damping factor is, therefore:

$$\frac{7.38}{\left(\frac{0.6918 - 1}{\frac{1}{7.38} - \frac{0.6918}{8.282}}\right)} = -1.250$$

The damping factor represented on the chart for -3.2 db deflection is -1.205, so the error is about 3.6 per cent.

This error reduces to less than 1.5 per cent if 5-per cent resistors are used, and to less than 0.5 per cent for 1-per cent resistors.

Factor and Fancy

Actually, there is a great deal of fiction in any quantitative statement of damping factor. By its very nature, the term is limited to an expression of the relationship between two supposedly definite and fixed quantities: the internal impedance of the amplifier and the impedance of the load. This is fine as long as the amplifier is terminated by a fixed resistor of proper value-then the term "damping factor" has a real meaning. However, I submit that the whole issue is how well the amplifier can damp not a fixed resistor, but a loudspeaker.

An amplifier having an internal impedance of +4 ohms at its 8-ohm tap is said to have a damping factor of ± 2 , But when terminated by a londspeaker, "+ 2" accurately represents the measure of control over the load only over a narrow band of frequencies. At some frequency at which the effective impedance of the speaker is 16 ohms instead of 8, the effective control will be twice as great (assuming the internal impedance to remain constant, which it does not and may vary markedly in either direction), and the effective damping factor will be ± 4 instead of ± 2 .

In the days when all amplifiers operated in the positive region, the rated (or nominal) damping factor, therefore, sort of represented the minimum value of control, so that any error was just so much to the better (assuming voice-coil impedance never to fall below nominal). But that doesn't go any more—indeed, it is just the other way around in the negative region: Obviously, if in the foregoing example the internal impedance had been - 4 ohus, then the nominal DF becomes -2 and the effective DF becomes -4; twice as bad instead of twice as good.

It occurs to me that there will be times when it will be necessary to state positively the damping characteristics of an amplifier and speaker system combined, which would be in the form of a curve running through the frequency spectrum. I suggest, therefore, that we should adopt the terminology "nominal damping factor" and "effective damping factor" with the added qualifiers "indicated" and "true" where applicable, In most cases, the qualifiers could be omitted, being either understood or unimportant to the purpose at hand. Æ



Marantz amplifying components are pre-eminent as the standard for quality. Made and tested carefully in limited quantities, their superiority of performance is recognized by those who know and understand high fidelity equipment. Where only the best possible results are acceptable you will find Marantz well worth its slightly higher price.



MODEL 1, AUDIO CONSOLETTE \$153

- + NO audible hum
- Lowest hiss, distortion
- Audibly superior sound avality

MODEL 2. POWER AMPLIFIER \$198



- ★ Conservatively rated at 40 watts, it is the finest performing amplifier available today. ★ Unconditionally stable
- Metered tube adjustments for continuing optimum performance
- Exceptionally fine overload characteristics

MODEL 5, POWER AMPLIFIER \$147 Covar Grille \$7.50

- * Compact 30 watt version of the Model 2
- ★ Full pawered transients without breakup. It will drive ANY speaker system fully

MODEL 3, ELECTRONIC CROSSOVER \$90 Cabinet \$15



* Audible improvement for almost all speaker systems. Adds the final touch af perfection to deluxe installations (Requires 2 amplifiers)

MODEL 6. STEREO ADAPTER \$45



Prices slightly higher in West-

Available at dealers in quality high fidelity components. * Write for literature

marantz company

25-14 Broadway, Long Island City 6, N.Y.



79

EQUIPMENT REVIEW

(from page 46)

exceptionally acceptable speaker system. Supplied in 8-ohm impedance only, the X-100 is available in African mahogany, Swedish birch, or pewter walnut. It measures 24 in, high by 24 in, wide and 151/2 in. deep, and a cabinet of identical appearance is available for housing phono and amplifier equipment with a designation of X-100-E.

Technically, the X-100 consists of two 12-in, woofers and a single cone tweeter, with adequate cabinet damping for excelleut transient response. Efficiency is relatively high for small speaker enclosures. 1/4 watt being sufficient to drive the with speaker at full room volume. M-28

United

GRADO

"Truly the world's finest..."

STEREO CARTRIDGE \$49.50

COMPATIBLE WITH: Monaural • Lateral • Vertical Storeo • Westrex • Minter

STEREO TONE ARM \$29.95 Finest Walnut Wood 4 Wires and Shield



STEREO CONSOLE

(from page 40)

rectly to the right amplifier, and the left channel goes through the preamp (This gives an opportunity for balancing the two signals, since once the tape recorder playback volume is set, the preamp volume control adjusts the level of the left channel only). We connected everything up, turned on a stereo demonstration tape, and sat back to enjoy ourincluding reversing the phase of the lower playback head in the tape recorder, but the final solution chosen was to alter the output stage of the pre-amp. Since the plate is 180 deg, out of phase from the cathode, a plate-load resistor was installed and the output taken from there instead of from the cathode follower. This put the output signal in



Fig. 5. Plan of equipment panel area. Space is provided for future Conrac Fleetwood TV tuner.

selves. But it didn't sound "right." "The signals are out-of-phase" we thought, and hastily reversed the speaker leads on one channel. Now the stereo tapes sounded fine, but when we switched back to a monophonic source, *it* didn't sound right. Then the light dawned. Because of the number of stages in this particular preamp, the output signal is 180 deg. out-of-phase with the input signal. This is of no significance in 999 installations out of 1000, but in our case it meant that either the stereo signals would be in phase, or the mononophonic signal, but not both.

Various alternatives were considered,

phase with the input signal and solved the problem. (We have not, as yet, encountered phasing differences between recorded tapes. If we do it will be necessary to install a reversing switch on one pair of speaker leads. But surely tapes will be standardized as to phase sometime in the future.)

Cabinet Design

The design of the cabinet is conventional except for its size (See Fig. 3.). It is a full six feet wide. The speaker enclosures in the cabinet are angled outward which improves the stereo effect with relatively narrow-spaced speakers. A lift-

Fig. 6. Tuner and preamp p a n e | s a r e mounted on individually r e placeable mounti n g boards. Precut panel is for TV tuner.



AUDIO

NOVEMBER, 1958

top lid was chosen since the operation of the record players and the tape recorder are most convenient from the top. The prototype had a full-width lid, but later models use a three-section lid as shown in Fig. 4. The tuner and pre-amp are mounted vertically on individual mounting hoards with grooved edges. This permits good ventilation and is also an aid in servicing, since each unit may be lifted out individually. In addition, spare blank panels are available so components may be replaced at a later date. We have also included provision for a remotecontrol television tuner, as shown by the blank cut-out panel in Fig. 5.

All in all, we feel we have achieved what we have set out to do—build a high quality wide-range sound system for the home in a single, reasonably handsome, albeit large, console. The basic eabinet shell is adaptable to various components, and less-expensive versions incorporating lower-cost components have been built with some sacrifice in performance.

Future Developments

Well, the next step is, of course, the incorporation of stereo discs. We think the technique of "flat" reproduction on the right stereo channel is a satisfactory one, and the technique we plan to follow is to use an additional tone-arm with stereo cartridge on the turntable and feed the twin high-level equalized signals to dual ganged volume controls on the turntable mounting board. The left signal will feed the AUX position on the Bogen, and a TAPE-DISC selector switch will be added between the outputs of the tape player and the stereo disc reproducer. Operation of the unit will be somewhat more complicated but that is the price we have to pay as the functions are increased.

Please! Someone bring out a stereo preamp with provision for off-the-tape monitoring! It would then be worthwhile redesigning the unit to incorporate a stereophonic tape *recorder* as well as playback. But the beauty of our design, we feel, is that it cannot be obsoleted. As new components and features become available, they can be accommodated in the existing cabinet with ease.

OUTPUT CIRCUIT

(from page 23)

transformer turns ratio then should be $24.2/\sqrt{11}$ or 6.7. This calls for a primary impedance of 360 ohms, and transformers of this sort are not presently available. However, a transformer of this turns ratio is not hard to wind by hand; and in the cathode circuit its characteristics are not very critical ex-



Leave it to London! The masters of recording have not only perfected stereophonic records, they've produced a truly comprehensive collection. This very moment your favorite music-dealer can supply you with 150 different *ffss* recordings. These are not hurriedly improvised re-pressings of ordinary recordings. They are specifically produced-for-stereo records worthy to bear the symbol of supremacy in stereo . . . ffss.

So don't put off till romorrow what you can hear today: Renata Tebaldi, Mario Del Monaco, Ernest Ansermet, Mantovani and many other great artists performing musical works to suit every preference...all brought to you through the marvelous new sound-medium of stereo...stereo at its best ... ffss.







cept for the leakage inductance¹. An easy way out of the core problem is to buy a cheap transformer of about the right power rating from the local bargain counter and use the core from it. Choose wire sizes so that the secondary resistance is only a fraction of an ohm and the primary resistance proportionally small. The primary and secondary winding should be wound in the closest possible proximity (bifilar, if you have the patience) to keep the leakage inductance low. Primary inductance will be high enough if any reasonable number of turns is put on the transformer; it has only to be about a henry or so for response to 20 cps.

Due to the low gain of triode output stages, a driver stage must be provided. At the input to this stage the signals must be mixed in some way. A resistive mixing bus is one possibility, but it suffers from gain loss and possible degradation of high-frequency response due to its high impedance. An alternative method is suggested by the simplified grid-cathode mixer of Fig. 4. Here V1 and V₂ act as a push-pull voltage amplifier for E_1 except that eathode-follower V_s also drives their cathodes in a grounded-grid arrangement. The result is addition of E_2 at both sides of the output signal as desired.

In Fig. 5 is shown the complete output and driver stages of the "Bi-ortho" circuit. Using the 6BX7 as shown it is capable of about 8 watts output. No phase splitter is shown because nearly any type is satisfactory; channel 1 requires about 2 volts grid-to-grid drive and channel 2 requires about 6 volts.

Æ

⁴ Ralph C. Johnston, "A Cathode-Follower Amplifier." Radio & Television News, October, 1955, p. 124.

COMING HI FI SHOWS

Nov. 7-9-Omaha, Neb.; Paxton. (Kigo) Nov. 7-9-Detroit, Mich.; Detroit Leland. (Electronic Representatives, Inc.)

- Nov. 14-16-(leveland, Ohio; Hotel Carter. (Cleveland Press, Sta. WDOK, Tri-State Audio Reps. Assn.)
- Nov. 21-23-Seattle, Wash.; New Washington. (Rigo)
- Nov. 23-30-Mexico City; Fourth Annual Audio Fair. (AMLAF)
- Jan. 16-18—Minneapolis, Minn.; Dykman. (Rigo)
- Feb. 5-8-Washington, D. C. International lligh Fidelity Music Festival of 1959. Shoreham Hotel (Independent).
- Feb. 6-9—San Francisco, Cal.; Cow Palace. (111FM, Northern Cal. Audio Shows, Inc.)
- Feb. 16-23-Los Angeles, Cal.; Biltmore. (IIIFM)
- Mar. 6-8-Denver, Colo.; Cosmopolitan. (Rigo)
- Mar. 20-22-Baltimore, Md.; Lord Baltimore. (Rigo)
- Apr. 3-5-Pittsburgh, Pa.; Penn-Sheraton. (Rigo)

ELECTROMECHANICAL MATRIXING

(from page 2^{ς})

by 45 deg. To do this one must form the sum and the difference of the two driving signals, as in Fig. 3.

Positioning of the Driving and Feedback Coils in the Magnetic Field

For distortion-free transduction of electrical energy into mechanical motion, it is desirable to utilize an electro-dynamic system. For a two-motion dynamic feedback system it is necessary to provide one driving and one feedback coil for each motional direction. How



Fig. 4. Diagram of driving-coil arrangement.

such a coil arrangement is placed on a thimble-shaped armature is shown in *Fig.* 4.

The drive coil 1 (circular shape) moves the armature in a ring-shaped magnetic gap in a vertical direction. The two halfcoils 2 and 3, on the other hand, are so interconnected, that the conductive parts of those coils which are situated in the same concentric magnetic field as coil 1, produces a rotational motion of the armature. By selecting the point of rotation, this rotating motion imparts to the stylus, for all practical purposes, a lateral excursion. Therefore the motions resulting from coil 1 and a combination of coils 2 and 3, stand at the tip of the stylus at the right angles to each other. The wiring pattern of a 45/45 cutter consists of a further combination of these two coil windings.

The two feedback coils are located near the stylus end of the armature, since the motions at this end are perpendicular to each other and are not. like those at the driving coil point, composed of a vertical and a rotational motion. At the feedback coil location, therefore, a different magnet structure is necessary. The ring-shaped magnetic gap is so constructed as to produce lines of force running at an angle of 45 deg. to the motion of the armature. One can pieture these lines of force as being separated into two components, as shown in Fig. 5. Vertical motion of the armature permits its ring-shaped winding, 1 to cut the lines of force shown as dashes. This produces a voltage proportional to the velocity of the vertical motion. Lateral motion of the armature produces a cutting of the dotted lines of force. but an emf of equal magnitude and opposite polarity is generated by the two sides of winding 1 therefore producing no output voltage for this motion. The exact opposite takes place in the figureeight windings 2 and 3. A horizontal motion produces an emf proportional to lateral velocity, while vertical motion produces cancellation in those windings, All this is true provided complete symmetry is maintained. The potentiometer shown in Fig. 5 permits balancing of the coils 2 and 3, thereby insuring motions perpendicular to each other. Channel separation in the stylus motion exceeds



Fig. 5. Feedback coil winding arrangement.



A great amplifier circuit of superb listening quality in money-saving kit form!



MARK III 60 Watts 7995*

The new Mark III includes all the sensational attributes of the popular Mark II *plus* these outstanding deluxe features

- ★ 60 watts at less than 1% distortion. Instantancous peak power of 140 watts. IM less than .05 at average listening levels.
- ★ Choke filtering and low noise circuitry reduce hum and noise to 90 db below 60 watts.
- ★ New rugged KT-88 tubes and other heavy duty parts used conservatively.

Mark III also available with added 70 volt output Mark III-70 \$84.95* net

MARK II 50 Watts 6975*

The Mark II is the best buy in high power high fidelity kits

- ★ Ease of assembly due to uniquely simple circuitry and printed circuit construction with factory-mounted parts.
- Highest stability using patented stabilizing networks with minimum number of phase shifting stages. Suitable for all loudspeaker systems including electrostatic.
- Dyna Biaset (patent pending) for simplified adjustment and complete freedom from effects of unbalanced components, No balancing adjustments required to meet published specifications.
- ★ Dynaco Super-Fidelity output transformer with patented para-coupled windings, This is the finest available transformer of its type for the most critical audio uses.





40 db. Should a motional cross of 45 deg. to the record surface be desired, a combination of connections of the feedback coils will also be necessary.

The arrangement just described works with a concentric magnetic system. The ring-windings are always assigned to the vertical motions of the armature, while the bucking half-windings are always assigned to the lateral motions of the armature. This holds true for both the driving coils as well as the feedback coils. Should the concentric placement of magnets be substituted by a transverse one, a reversal of the coil functions will take place. We have chosen the concentrie arrangement because of weight considerations. A magnetic field of tremendous strength is necessary (B is greater than 12,000 gauss) and the resulting small dimensions of gap and armature require extreme accuracy in the parts which comprise the magnetic path. It was nevertheless possible to maintain the gross weight of the cutterhead at 12.8 ozs. In a cutter system using a diagonal arrangement of magnets, this weight would be almost impossible to maintain, since the gaps on the left and right must be arranged with alternating N and Spoles, requiring a considerable increase in magnet size.

One of the major difficulties encountered in the design of this double feed-back, two-motion cutterhead was the shielding of the feed-back coil from its driving coil to prevent inductive coupling between them. The close physical location of these coils to each other, the high driving currents and the small order of feedback voltages, made this task very difficult. It is to be noted that the necessary amount of feedback lies somewhere between 40 and 50 db, and that consequently the inductive coupling must be smaller than that. A detailed description of the measures taken to ensure shielding between drive and feedback coils would be too extensive for this article, but the basic difficulty should be noted. Tremendous demands are also made on the heat tolerance of the driving coils and their necessarily tight attachment to the armature, Reason for this are the tremendous acceleration magnitudes (or braking magnitudes) and the driving currents associated with them, especially at high frequencies. Current flow of 200 to 300 amperes per mm² under transient conditions are not uncommon

The Armature and its Suspension

In order to permit the recording of vectoral signals in a single groove, the stylus point must be capable of circular motion. Motion in the direction of groove travel is, on the other hand, not tolerable. The armature therefore must be so suspended as to permit motion in only one plane. In the system developed by Teldec, the thimble-shaped armature is suspended using two parallel leaf springs. These two springs are shaped in such a manner as to place the point of rotation at the center of gravity. The design of these springs was further influenced by the consideration of the resonant frequencies of the springs and the desire that their resonances fall into a purposeful frequency range, as well as close to one another. As already described, the armature is so driven as to produce a vertical motion during which the two leaf springs execute a simple bending motion. When driven to a rotational motion, spring A produces a transverse deflection while spring B executes a like deflection in the opposite direction.

Aside from these two motions, an unwanted vibrating motion is also produced. In this third motion, the springs deflect also in the direction of their maximum stiffness. But even this motion has its resonance placed within the maximum feedback range where it is largely corrected. Decisive in the selection of the resonant frequency were two considerations. For reasons of output, the resonance should be placed at the point where the greatest velocities are to be expected. This point has been determined, on the basis of amplitude statistics, to lie near the center of the usable frequency band. This region is also most favorable to electromotional feedback, since in this way the frequency range to be recorded can most readily be stabilized. Feedback in this cutter is effective in a region from $41/_2$ octaves below to $4\frac{1}{2}$ octaves above the resonant point. Besides the two principal resonances which are caused by the elasticity and the mass of the armature, there are also some secondary resonances. It is at the point of these secondary resonances that the feedback coils are no longer in phase with the drive coils and therefore produce positive rather than negative feedback. To avoid this instability, the first secondary resonance must lie well outside the reproduced frequency range; as a matter of fact it should be removed by at least one octave from the highest reproduced frequency. The secondary resonances can be influenced by a choice of



Fig. 6. Section of vertically modulated groove to show how tracing error is caused.



Fig. 7. Distortion in the vertical channel due to pinch effect. Recorded lateral velocity for 0-db reference is 8 cm/sec. Stylus-tip radius, 0.6 mil; high-frequency pre-emphasis, 50 µ-sec. Disc speed, 45 rpm; groove diameter, 12 in.

material and shape for the armature. We chose a material with a relatively large sound transmission coefficient (K = 33,-000 ft/sec.). The use of this material placed the first secondary resonance well above 40 ke. For all practical purposes this produces an extremely stable feedback system, almost wholly independent of the stylus dimensions.

The Double-Component Cutting Method

The mechanical recording characteristie of a two-component system differentiates itself sharply from the normal lateral method, in that the ever-present vertical component produces an everchanging cutting mode of the stylus, Distortion referred to the motion of the stylus itself nevertheless stays extremely low due to the large amount of motional feedback employed. Care must be taken, however, to ensure that no plastie changes (spring-back) occur in the groove. This requires great care in the grinding of the stylus itself and in the selection of lacquers for mastering. The stylus burnish must be selected as the optimum for the mechanical properties of the acetate material used, and the temperature of the heated sapphire becomes more critical.

If we now play this recording with a reproducing sapphire which has a ballshaped tip, we meet up with further causes of distortion, some of which are not found in lateral recording. The main



Fig. 8. Channel separation measured with a double-dynamic pickup, 0.6-mil tip radius. Recorded velocity, 2.5 cm/sec. for 0-db reference. cause of this distortion is the pinch effect, which produces second harmonic distortion in the vertical channel caused by excursions in the lateral direction. A second distortion-producing problem results from the vertically recorded component. Since the reproducing stylus has a finite size, an exact tracing of the vertical groove component is impossible (Fig. 6). Here as well, the second harmonic is produced with effects in the same direction as the excursion, i.e. in the vertical direction.

These distortion figures are symmetrical only if the modulation-cross is inclined at an angle of 45 deg, to the record surface. The amplitudes of the vertical component then assume a magnitude in each of the 45-deg, directions of only 0.7 or a reduction of 3 db, In a vertical-lateral system, on the other hand, only the vertical channel is adversely affected by this distortion although in the full measure. If a reasonable relationship is maintained in the dimensions of the groove, recorded level, groove velocity, and reproducing stylus, these interferences can be held to a minimum, and reproduction can attain the demands which are made in today's state of the electroacoustical art. Figure 7 shows a plot of the distortion imparted to the vertical component by the pinch effect as related to frequency. The curve reaches its maximum around 7.5 kc. The reason for this is the dropping playback equalization curve (RIAA) which tends to suppress this form of distortion at higher frequencies. Furthermore, the second harmonic of 7.5 kc lies already at 15 kc where reproduction falls off rapidly in most systems. These data were obtained using a Neumann "DST" double-dynamic reproducer, Figure 8 shows the channel separation. Here again we can see the typical interference of the second harmonic caused by the pinch effect.

These quality limitations, when examined in the light of the above factors, produce the limit of the innermost groove diameter.

Conclusion

The transducers described here were developed in the Laboratories of TELDEC (Telefunken-Decea) in Berlin, Germany. They have been in use for over a year now for the purpose of providing practical knowledge in the cutting of stereophonic disks. As a result of this considerable experience it has been proven that stereophonic recordings may be transferred to dise in such a manner as to make differentiation between the original tape and the dise impossible even for trained cars.

We wish especially to acknowledge the contributions of Georg Neuman Laboratories, Berlin, whose practical construction of the cutting head have made our developments possible.

* audiofacts

How big is the move to stereo?

How much has stereo sound captured the imagination and fancy of the American public? Everyone knows that there is a "stereo boom" underway—the advent of the stereo disc seems to have made the public really aware of "three-dimensional" sound. But most authorities publicly state that despite the assured popularity of the stereo disc, the best stereo sound will continue to come from tape recorders.

Are tape recorder manufacturers ready for the stereo boom? How much has stereo impressed the people who make recorders? Probably the best source for this information is the authoritative Tape Recorder Directory, now in its tenth year. The latest issue lists over 300 models. Of the basic models, 113 are completely monaural, 39 have stereo playback, and 29 have stereo record and playback. In other words, about a third of them have some stereo feature. The 1955 Tape Recorder Directory listed only six stereo machines out of 110 total-that's how far stereo tape recorders have come in three years.

Another clue to the trend is provided by a leading tape recorder manufacturer who has recently been selling three stereo machines to every 2 monaural units. A year ago the ratio was reversed. And 2 years ago, the company didn't even make a stereo machine.

If you're trying to decide between stereo and monaural—or have already decided and now wonder what make or model of tape recorder to buy—you'll want the new 1958–59 Tape Recorder Directory, just off the press. It's absolutely free, published as a service to the tape recording industry by Audio Devices, makers of the famous Audiotape magnetic recording tape. To get your free copy, send a card to Dept. AA, Audio Devices, Inc., 444 Madison Avenue, New York 22, N. Y.

*one of a series

HOW ABOUT YOU?

Do you know that many cancers can be cured if detected early? That an annual health checkup is your best protection against cancer?

Are you giving yourself this big advantage? Or are you taking chances with your life because of foolish attitudes about cancer like these?



from even *learning* cancer facts that can save their lives.



Checkups help to detect cancer in its "silent" stage before you notice any symptom.



AMERICAN CANCER SOCIETY



The Conductor-Then and Now

HAROLD LAWRENCE*

HE BATON, a light wooden stick with a cork handle, is the familiar symbol of the conductor's authority. Nowhere is this authority more dramatically underlined than at the start of a symphonic concert, when the house lights dim and a hush settles over the hall as the conductor raises his baton. In that moment, the audience's attention is focused on the silhouetted figure on the podium while ninety players watch the tip of the baton for the downbeat. In the hands of a master conductor, the short white "rapier" can be a supple and expressive instrument. But it was not long ago that the baton was merely a time-beater and the conductor an unobtrusive musical overseer.

Conducting as we know it today did not exist before the 19th century, although there were, of course, methods of controlling musical performances. Who then were the forerunners of the modern conductor, and what techniques were employed to direct an orchestra?

The late 17th- and 18th-century "conductor" was first and foremost a composer, whose primary function was to write nusic for his patron. He was proficient in one or more instruments (usually the keyboard and violin) and participated in performances of his own works. He was also expected to supervise these performances, and in this he had some help.

The composer-conductor did not ascend a podium, as does his modern counterpart. His was a more humble position. Seated at a keyboard instrument (harpsichord or organ), he struck chords from a figured bass, occasionally stepped in with a firm beat when the ensemble floundered, saw to it that the parts had been correctly copied, and acted as a sort of concert and personnel manager besides. The task of "conducting" the instrumentalists was assigned to the first violinist, or concertmaster. Together the keyboard-conductor and concertmaster directed the orchestra, though their roles differed in importance according to the work involved.

In purely instrumental music, the concertmaster was the principal conductor, while the keyboard-conductor was secondary. In opera, where the stage took precedence over the pit, the keyboard-conductor was the guiding force, accompanying recitatives, watching over the vocal performance, and superintending the chorus. The orchestral playing, however, was still left in the hands of the concertmaster.

* 26 W. Ninth St., New York 11, N. Y.

Early Hazards

In Paris, a batteur de mesure (timebeater) assisted the keyboard-conductor. Wielding a baton the size of a herald's staff, he pounded the beat on the floor. (Lully, incidentally, was said to have died a victim of his own time-beating; during a rehearsal at the Opéra, he accidentally mashed his toe with the big stick, and a subsequent infection brought about his death.) This noisy time-beating, which was not confined to rehearsals, drew caustic attacks from composers and critics. In his Dictionnaire de Musique (1756), Rousseau described how Parisian audiences were "shocked" over the "disagreeable and continuous" racket made by the time-beater, whose hanmering was so loud that it carried above the sound of the music. It was not until the mid-19th century that audible time-beating was entirely abolished. As late as 1847, François Habaneck beat time with his baton by rapping it sharply against the top of the unfortunate prompter's box.

The division of labor between keyboardconductor and concertmaster worked fairly well until the end of the 18th century when orchestral writing became more complex. The period of transition from the dual control system to silent, interpretative baton conducting lasted approximately half a century, and was marked by a struggle for power between the keyboardconductor and the concertmaster.

Individualism

In England, for example, whose musical development traditionally lagged behind that of the Continent, dual control was given up slowly and reluctantly. In 1830 an English musician wrote in Harmonicon that "there can be no question of the superiority of the [baton conductor] plan over that pursued with us. For [in the former instance] our ears are not excruciated by two distinct beats, intended to represent the same time: one being clapped by the hands of the conductor, and the other being stamped, sometimes furiously, with the foot of the first violinist or leader." It was not unusual to find conductor and leader in total disagreement over the tempo. This was especially evident at such junctures as an accelerando, ritardando, or other tempo alteration, when one part of the orchestra went one way

AUDIO • NOVEMBER, 1958

with the keyboard-conductor and the rest with the leader. Managing of dynamics presented another thorny problem, and every once in a while one conductor would hush the orchestra while his colleague called for a *fortissimo*.

Another drawback of the dual control system was the fact that conductors were bound to their respective instruments, Besides playing his part, the concertmaster also beat time for the orchestra by waving his bow, rapping his music stand, wagging his head, stamping his foot, and even bouncing in his chair. His own violin technique invariably suffered as a result, wrote a 19th century organist, "[of] the supposed necessity of making the fiddle growl, grumble, shout, scold, and admonish the arrant propensities of other instruments." Control of the orchestra from the first violin desk was also hampered by that fact that the concertmaster's orchestral "score" (at best a two-staff reduction) gave him only a sketchy idea of the orchestration.

The keyboard conductor, on the other hand, generally had the full orchestral score before him, but was less strategically placed than the concertmaster to shape the instrumental playing. And since there was no longer any need for him to "fill in" harmonically, the piano became not only a superfluous but an intrusive tonal color.

As the orchestra grew in scope and proportions, keyboard-conductors and concertmasters began to play less and conduct more. Some took the bold step of breaking their instrumental ties altogether in order to devote themselves entirely to conducting. In France, where the concertmaster had always played a dominate role, most of the "new" conductors were ex-violinists who used their bows as batous. In Germany, the keyboard-conductor-composer generally took over as sole baton-conductor, England, on the other hand, might have retained her outmoded dual control were it not for the fact that prominent musical visitors like Spohr and Mendelssohn proved baton-conducting superior,

Early Batons

Before the modern baton was established as an international standard, a wide assortment of implements ranging from a roll of paper, a thick staff resembling a drum-majorette's baton with ivory knobs at each end, a roll of leather stuffed with calf's hair, to fiddlesticks, was seen in the concert hall. Nowadays many conductors prefer to to dispense with batons entirely. But it really doesn't matter how a conductor achieves his goal, as Nicolai Malko wrote in his book, *The Conductor and his Baton* (Wilhelm Hansen, Copenhagen):

"Once after a concert Nikisch was in a restaurant where a band was playing. Someone jokingly suggested that he conduct the band. Nikisch approached them, selected a rose from the bouquet on the table and, grasping it by its stem, began to conduct the Merry Widow Waltz. At times he almost touched the first trumpet soloist in the face with the flower. Probably the band never played better than it did that night."



before possible at popular prices. Pentron tape mechanisms are precision engineered with full-range frequency response, Azmur-X head azimuth adjustment, single Finger-Filte rotary control, easy dual-speed control lever, four outputs plus two AC convenience outlets, self-energized braking, stereo or monaural erase, designed to operate at any mount-

ing engle. The Pentron TM-4 is priced at \$109.95 net and is available at professional high fidelity, showrooms. For detailed information on Pentron high fidelity tape recorders, amplifiers, pre-amps, mike mixers, tape decks, and stereo conversion kits, write Dept. A-11 or see your yellow pages. SEE THE NEW PENTRON EMPEROR II...

STATEMENT REQUIRED BY THE ACT OF AUGUST 24, 1912, AS AMENDED BY THE ACTS OF MARCH 3, 1933, AND JULY 2, 1946 (Title 39, United States Code, Section 233) SHOWING THE

PENTRON CORPORATION 777 South Tripp Avenue, Chicago 24, Illinois

CANADA: Atlas Radio Ltd., Toronto EXPORT: Raytheon Manufacturing Company, Waltham, Massachusetts

OWNERSHIP, MANAGEMENT, AND CIRCULATION OF AUDIO, published Monthly at Lancaster, Pa., for October 1, 1958

1. The names and addresses of the publisher, editor, managing editor, and husiness managers are: Publisher: Charles G. McProud, 204 Front St., Mineola, N. Y.; Editor: Charles G. McProud, 204 Front St., Mineola, N. Y.; Managing editor: none; Business manager: Henry A. Schober, 204 Front St., Mineola, N. Y.

2. The owner is: Radio Magazines, Inc., 204 Front St., Mineola, N. Y.; Henry A. Schober, 204 Front St., Mineola, N. Y.; Charles G. McProud, 204 Front St., Mineola, N. Y.

3. The known bondholders, mortgagees, and other security holders owning or holding 1 per cent or more of total amount of bonds, mortgages, or other securities are: none.

4. Paragraphs 2 and 3 include, in cases where the stockholder or security holder appears upon the books of the company as trustee or in any other fiduciary relation, the name of the person or corporation for whom such trustee is acting; also the statements in the two paragraphs show the affiant's full knowledge and belief as to the circumstances and conditions under which stockholders and security holders who do not appear upon the books of the company as trustees, hold stock and securities in a capacity other than that of a bona fide owner.

(Signed) HENRY A. SCHOBER, Business Manager. Sworn to and subscribed before me this 1st day of October, 1958. (Seal) SELMA BERNS, Notary Public.

State of New York, No. 30-0269700 Qualified in Nassau County, Term expires March 30, 1959.



NEW! No. 119 HIGH FIDELITY AND THE MUSIC LOVER by Edward Tatnall Canby

An up-to-the-minute guide that shows you how to get the best out of your hi-fi records and tape recorder. Mr. Canby discusses in detail the speaker, the amplifier, the radio tuner, the record player and the tape recorder. He shows you how to save time and money, and get the hi-fi equipment that suits your particular needs. Illustrated with line drawings. \$4.95

A convenient service to AUDIO readers. Order your books leisurely by mail-save time and travel, we pay the postage.

bookshelf

the AUDIO

No. 110 HANDBOOK OF SOUND REPRODUCTION by Edgar M. Villchur

Right up to date, a complete course on sound reproduction. Covers everything from the basic elements to individual chapters of each of the important components of a high fidelity system. 56.50 Postpaid.



NEW! No. 120 THE 4th AUDIO ANTHOLOGY \$2.95 Postpaid

This is the biggest Audio Anthology ever! Contains a wealth of essential high fidelity know-how in 144 pages of complete articles by world-famous authors.

COMPLETE DETAILS WITH SPECIAL OFFER IN AD ON PAGE 73.

No. 115

MCPROUD HIGH FIDELITY OMNIBOOK Prepared and edited by C. G. McProud, publisher of Audio and noted authority and pioneer in the field of high fidelity. Contains a wealth of ideas, how to's, what to's and when to's, written so plainly that both engineer and layman can appreciate its valuable context. Covers planning, problems with decora-tion, cabinets and building hi-fi furni-ture. A perfect guide. \$2.50 Postpaid.





No 112 TAPE RECORDERS AND TAPE RECORDING

by Harold D. Weiler A complete book on home recording by the author of *High Fidelity Simplified*. Easy to read and learn the techniques required for professional results with home recorders. Covers room acoustics, microphone tech-niques, sound effects, editing and splicing, etc. Invalu-able to recording enthusiasts. Paper Cover \$2.95 Postpaid.

No. 114 Revised Edition THE NEW HIGH FIDELITY HANDBOOK

by Irving Greene and James R. Radcliffe With Introduction by Deems Taylor who says "...Messrs. Greene and Radcliffe, two gentlemen whose knowledge of hi-fi is only slightly less than awesome ... Read it through, and you will arise full of knowl-edge." A complete and practical guide on high fidelity; covers planning, buying, assembly, installation, and building hi-fi furniture, \$4.95 Postpaid.



are and repair of HI-FI



No. 118 NEW! How-ta Book on Hi-Fi Repair CARE AND REPAIR OF HI-FI-Volume I by Leonard Feldman

Latest information on hi-fi components for efficient repair and maintenance. Complete, down-to-earth information that is not punc-tuated with complicated mathematics. Helpful to the hi-fi enthusiast, technician or engineer, this first volume includes many important features: Example schematics with tube layouts, descriptive illustrations and hook up diagrams, buyers' guide. 156 pages profusely illustrated. \$2.50 Postpaid.

AUDIO Bookshelf RADIO MAGAZINES, INC., Dept. A P.O. Box 629, Mineola, New York

110

Please send me the books I have circled below. I am enclosing the full remittance of \$.....(No. C.O.D.) All U.S.A. and CANADIAN orders shipped postpaid. Add 50¢ for Foreign orders (sent at buyer's risk). 115 119 120

114

112

BOOKS: NAME.

ADDRESS_

CITY_

ZONE __STATE.

118

www.americananadichistorv.com

DB, DBM & THE VU

(from page 32)

1

differs from the db in the value of the reference level, in application, and in the type of meter required for measurement purposes. Although it is possible to use decibal notation with any waveshape, the VU is restricted to the measurement of complex audio waves. Furthermore, any reasonably good meter having flat frequency response out to about 20 kc may be calibrated for db readings, but VU meters must be built according to exacting specifications. The final difference between the units is of course the reference level, the VU being based on a 1 milliwatt power dissipation across 600 ohms as its zero value. Equation (1) may be used for VU calculations by substituting the appropriate reference level.

Almost everyone relies on a sinusoidal oscillator for testing purposes. Consider for a moment the problem involved in a broadcast studio if the sine wave generator output is measured in db, and the audio circuits are monitored with VU meters. It would be necessary to add and subtract values for each reading in order to arrive at any conclusions, for the two units operate with different references, Thus, zero on a db meter is not zero on a VU meter, and vice-versa. Clearly, something is needed to eliminate extra calculations, and a db unit based on the same reference level as the VU would be quite handy. To prevent confusion between the standard decibel with its 6-mw reference and the new unit, using a 1-mw reference, the latter is known as the dbm, signifying decibels with a 1-milliwatt base. Use of the dbm eliminates the necessity of converting from one unit to another when making measurements with sinusoidal generators. As a further aid in simplifying measurements, most modern db meters are in reality dbm meters, that is, the zero marking on the scale corresponds to $1 \text{ mw}/600 \omega$ rather than 6 mw/500 ω.

To further illustrate the application of the various reference levels, consider the following examples:

Example 1. Find the power level in db for a circuit in which the power across the load is 5 watts.

Solution: Use Eq. (1) and substitute. Since the desired value is to be in decibels, the 6-mw reference is used. Thus $N_{db} = 10 \log (5/.006) = 10 \log a$

$$833 = 29.21 \, db$$

Example 2. Find the power level in dbm for the power specified in Example 1.

Solution: Again, use Eq. (1), but in

AUDIO • NOVEMBER, 1958

 $N_{dbm} = 10 \log (5/.001) = 10 \log 5000 = 36.99 \ dbm$

Example 3. The signal on a telephone line is ± 4 VU. How much power (in watts) is on the line?

Solution: Transpose Eq. (1), and solve for P_1

$$P_1 = P_2 \log^{-1} (N_{vu}/10) = .001 \log^{-1} (4/10) = 2.51 \text{ muc}.$$

E.cample 4. What is the level in dbm corresponding to 0.3 mw of power?

Solution: Use Eq. (1) with the 1-mw reference level.

 $N_{dhm} = 10 \log (.0003/.001) = 10 \log (0.3) = 10 (9.477 - 10)$

As discussed previously, the negative characteristic makes this calculation awkward. However, by subtracting 19 from 9.477 the work is simplified:

Ndbm = 10 (-.523) = -5.23 dbm

Voltage Reference Levels

Equation (1) permits the calculation of db, dbm, and VU levels only when the power content of a signal is known. Measuring power in an amplifier circuit is usually difficult, and involves opening the circuit at some point. As a practical matter, therefore, measurements in most circuits are invariably made with a voltmeter, since no connections need be broken or altered. It seems apparent that an equation similar to Eq. (1), but based on a voltage ratio, would be helpful. In order to derive such an equation, it is only necessary to recall that power in an electrical circuit is found from the expression E^2/R . Substituting this into Eq. (1) for both P_1 and P_2 gives

$$Nab = 10 \log \frac{E_1^2 / R_1}{E_2^2 / R_2} = 10 \log \frac{E_1^2}{E_2} \times \frac{R_2}{R_1}$$

But, the logarithm of a product is equal to the sum of the individual logarithms, and the logarithm of a squared term is twice the logarithm of the term in linear form. This permits the above equation to be rewritten as

$$Nab = 2\theta \log \frac{E_1}{E_2} + 1\theta \log \frac{R_2}{R_1} \qquad (2)$$

in which E_i is the rms voltage of the signal being measured, E_2 is the rms reference voltage, R_i is the resistance across which E_i is measured, and R_2 the appropriate reference resistance obtained from the power reference (either 500 ω).

In order to utilize Eq. (2), it becomes necessary to express the reference level ADDRESS DEPT PIIB FOR YOUR COMPLIMENTARY COPY OF ... ABOUT THE MODEL

XIS

RESEARCH

or Sterec CORPORATION 30 Cross Street - Cambridge, Mass and for people who care 3 are evident in each KLH product. the KLH emblem. One of of a loudspeaker system extremely high quality. sights you can see on the front It is the symbol of TheQ patient search the most reassuring results of this for search



in volts. Using the same expression for power $(P = E^{g}/R)$ and solving for E shows that

 $E = \sqrt{PR}$

Then, substituting the proper values of P and R from the power reference levels, for a 1-mw reference

$$E_2 = \sqrt{(.001)(600)} = 0.775$$
 volts

Similarly, for a 6-mw reference, $E_2 = 1.732$ volts.

By substituting I^2R for P in Eq. (1), another useful db relationship may be formed. Thus, for current,

$$Nab = 2\theta \log\left(\frac{I_{I}}{I_{2}}\right) + I\theta \log\left(\frac{R_{I}}{R_{2}}\right) \qquad (3)$$

Inasmuch as it is simpler to measure voltage in a circuit, a current reference for I_2 is not normally used, although one could be calculated. Equation (3) finds its application in circuit analysis when currents are being calculated rather than measured, I_2 is considered to be a reference only for the circuit under discussion at the moment, and may have any value whatsoever, R_1 and R_2 in this instance are the resistances through which I_1 and I_2 flow.

Correction Factor

The term $10 \log (R_{\bullet}/R_{\star})$ which appears in Eq. (2) is known as a correction factor. Its purpose is to raise or lower Ndb when the resistance across which E_{μ} is being measured is not equal to the appropriate reference resistance, R_{i} . The correction factor corrects Nab for the numerical difference between voltage and power in the circuit, Thus, if E_{i} is measured across the proper value of resistance (500 or 600 o) the correction factor may be neglected since it becomes 10 log 1, which, of course, equals 0, However, if R_{i} is greater than the reference resistance, the correction factor will be negative, and Nab will be reduced. Conversely, if R_i is less than the reference value, the correction factor will cause N'dh to increase

In certain applications the correction factor is omitted when using Eq. (2). For these cases, the resulting value of Not is known as the apparent level, so named because meters calibrated for db readings only respond to the voltage being measured and completely neglect the resistance across which measurement is made. On the other hand, Eq. (1) always gives the correct level, regardless of resistance, so the values calculated from this equation are known as true levels. When the correction factor is equal to zero, the apparent level and the true level are equal. For all other cases, a simple relationship exists:

 $Ndb_{true} = Ndb_{app} + Cor.$ Factor (4)

As an illustration of the need for the correction factor, consider the circuit of



Fig. 5. A simple circuit used to illustrate the need for the correction factor in db calculations.

Fig. 5. The switch permits the use of either a 500- ω or 1000- ω load. For simplicity, the generator has no internal impedance, and provides 1 volt across the load regardless of switch position. When the switch is placed in the 500- ω position, the load power will be

$$P = E^2/R = 1/500 = 2 mm$$

Now, using Eq. (1) to find the true level in db:

 $Nab = 20 \log (1/1.732) = -1.77 db$

Using Eq. (2) (but without the correction factor) to find the apparent level:

 $Nab = 2\theta \log (1/1.732) = -1.77 db$

The two calculations provide identical results only because the resistance of the load was equal to the reference resistance. However, if the switch is thrown to the 1000- ω position, the load power becomes

P = 1/1000 = 1 mw.

and the true level, from Eq. (1) is

 $N_{db} = 10 \log (.001/.006) = -7.78 \ db$

The apparent level, from the voltage ratio of Eq. (2) is

 $N_{db} = 10 \log 1/1.732 = -1.77 \ db$

Observe that the apparent level is higher than the true level in this illustration since the correction factor is not zero. The correction factor may be found, and added to the apparent level, in which case

 $N_{db_{cf}} = 10 \log R_2/R_1 = 10 \log$

 $(500/1000) = -3.01 \ db$ and $Nab_{true} = -7.77 \ -3.01 = -7.78 \ db$.

Gain and Loss

In audio circuits, the comparison between input and output levels presents several possibilities, Either the output will be greater than the input, as with amplifiers, or the output will be less than input, as happens with pads, filters, and equalizers. In some circuits (the cathode follower is an excellent example) it is possible that the output voltage will be smaller than the input voltage, while the output power is larger than the input. If these conditions are to be discussed intelligently, it is essential that the circuit parameter involved be specified. As a further aid in clarifying what might become a muddled situation, the IRE has standardized the terms gain and loss for use with power only. Thus, any system in which the output power exceeds the input power is said to exhibit a gain, while eircuits having higher input power levels produce a loss. When voltage is the criterion, a circuit producing a larger output than input is said to provide amplification, and if the output is the smaller, the circuit produces attenuation. Unfortunately, the standardization of terms is a slow process, and it is entirely possible that the term attenuation may be used when loss is intended. This is particularly true in older textbooks and magazines (prior to 1956). In most instances, however, the text itself will provide a guide to what is meant.

Gain and loss are both pure numbers indicating a ratio of input to output power for a circuit. For instance, if an amplifier provides an output power 1000 times greater than the input, the gain of the amplifier is 1000. This can be expressed conveniently in db, for the db gain of a circuit is defined as the difference in db levels between input and output. Thus

$$Nab_{gain} = 10 \log\left(\frac{P_{int}}{P_2}\right) - t\theta \log\left(\frac{P_{in}}{P_2}\right)$$

which, by the rules of logarithms, may be written as

$$Ndb_{gain} = 10 \log \left[\frac{P_{out}/P_2}{P_{in}/P_2} \right]$$
$$= 10 \log \left(\frac{P_{out}}{P_{in}} \right)$$
(5)

Note that the reference levels cancel, so that gain (or loss) is always expressed in db, never in dbm or VU.



Fig. 6. A typical audio voltmeter. Although the scale is marked "Decibels," the reference level indicated on the meter is given as 1 mw/600 ω . Observe that 0 on the db scale is directly under 0.775 volts on the rms voltage scale. The meter is in reality a dbm meter. (Courtesy Hewlett-Parkard Co.) Returning to the example above, if the ratio of P_{out} to P_{in} is 1000, then Nds_{gain} is 30 db. In the event the output power is less than the input, the gain becomes negative, indicating a loss. Loss is usually considered a positive quantity, so, when the output power is less than the input, the ratio of P_{out} to P_{in} in Eq. (5) is usually inverted. To illustrate further, a circuit in which the output is 20 db less than the input has a gain, by Eq. (5), of -20 db, or more conveniently, a loss of +20 db.

Although gain and loss are only expressed in db, they may be added to levels specified in db, dbm, or VU. As an example, consider an amplifier having a gain of 50 db. Assuming the input to the amplifier is -40 VU, the output level would be the input level plus the gain, or $-40 + 50 = \pm 10$ VU. The reference used for the input level is also used for the output level, thereby simplifying the arithmetic involved in gain and loss calculations. Based on Eq. (5), the following relationships may be used for gain and loss calculations:

Output level = input level ± gain or loss in db (6)

Input level = output level \mp gain or loss in db (7)

Gain = ontput level - input level (8)

Loss = input level - output level (9)

In Eqs. (6) and (7), the topmost sign operates with gain, the bottom with loss,

As with reference levels, it is more convenient to work with voltage rather than power. For gain and loss calculations, however, the input and output impedances of a circuit may not be equal, and may not be purely resistive, requiring that phase angles be taken into account. By substitution, Eq. (5) may be rewritten in terms of voltage, impedance, and phase angle:

$$Ndh_{gain} = 10 \log \left[\frac{\frac{Eout^2 \cos \theta_{out}}{Z_{out}}}{\frac{Ein \cos \theta_{in}}{Z_{in}}} \right]$$

which can also be expressed as

$$Ndt_{ignin} = 2\theta \log\left(\frac{E_{out}}{E_{in}}\right) + 1\theta \log\left(\frac{\cos\theta_{out}}{\cos\theta_{in}}\right) + 1\theta \log\left(\frac{\cos\theta_{out}}{\cos\theta_{in}}\right)$$
(10)

In Eq. (10), Z_{in} and Z_{out} are the magnitudes of the input and output impedances. The phase angles, θ_{in} and θ_{out} , are the angles whose tangents are X/R.

Amplification and Attenuation

Many circuits, preamplifiers in particular, provide no appreciable power output. It is therefore more convenient to consider input and output voltages only, neglecting the impedances and phase angles that may be present. When volt-



Ferrograph Stereo equipment is designed to meet traditionally exacting high quality standards.

Two superb models are available:

The Ferrograph Stereo 88 is designed for *both* recording and playback of stereo tapes. Professional quality twin-recording amplifiers and playback pre-amplifiers are inbuilt. Monaural recording/playback on both tracks is also possible.

The Ferrograph Stereo 35 is designed for the playback of stereo tapes and also offers all the features monaurally of the popular Ferrograph 3A Series. While it is possible to employ auxiliary amplifiers, the Ferrograph "Stere-ad" unit offers the ultimate in matched amplifiers resulting in superb stereo reproduction.

Limited production and heavy demands will delay delivery. See your local dealer and place your order now!

ERCONA CORPORATION

(Electronic Division) 16 W. 46 Street, Dept. 96, New York 36, N. Y. In Canada: Astral Electric Co. Ltd. 44 Danforth Road, Toronto 13 Circle 91A



Sonotone STEREO PHONO CARTRIDGES

50 manufacturers of over 417 phonograph models specify SONOTONE.

When you buy or modernize your record player, insist on Sonotone Ceramic Phonograph Cartridges.

Circle 91B



Too, too much talent is what you'll hear on TOO MUCH . . . a new set of very swingin' sides by the Mary Kaye Trio B 1222 BS 1222



Both albums recorded in regular long play and stereo... in superb Vitaphonic High Fidelity by Warner Bros.... the first name in sound.





ADVANCE ORDERS

BOUND VOLUMES

1958 Issues Audio Magazine

Order Now*

LIMITED NUMBER

\$10.00 EACH POSTPAID U. S. DELIVERY ONLY

Send Order and Remittance Today

Book Division Radio Magazines, Inc. P. O. Box 629 Mineola, N. Y.

*Delivery January 15, 1959

age is the criterion, the amplification provided by a circuit may be found from the voltage ratio of Eq. (10) by itself. Attenuation, on the other hand, is obtained from the same ratio by merely inverting the fraction. Thus:

 $Amplification = 20 \log (Eout/Ein)$ (11)

 $Attenuation = 20 \log (Ein/Eout)$ (12)

As with loss, attenuation is assumed to be a positive quantity indicating an output lower in value than the input. Negative values of amplification are actually values of attenuation.

Both attenuation and amplification are based on a logarithmic ratio, and are therefore usually measured in decibels. Originally, however, the decibel was defined in terms of a power ratio. Because power does not enter into calculations of attenuation and amplification, the IRE has suggested that these two quantities be measured in a new unit, called *decilog*, to differentiate them from gain and loss. This seems entirely feasible, and more than likely, newer texts and articles will incorporate this term. The decilog, it should be noted, is merely another name for 10 times the logarithm of a quantity.

The relationships existing between the input and output of a circuit can best be shown by a numerical example. Suppose that a cathode-follower circuit operates with an input of .02 watts across a 10,000-ohm resistance, and provides an output of 0.1 watts across 100 ohms. What is the gain and what is the amplification provided by the circuit? The gain is found from Eq. (5), by inserting the input and output power values:

 $Nab_{gain} = 10 \log (.1/.02) = 6.99 db$ The amplification may be found from Eq. (11), but first the input and output voltages must be found:

 $E_{in} = \sqrt{(.02)(10,000)} = 14.14 \text{ volts}$

 $E_{out} = \sqrt{(0.1)(100)} = 3.16 \text{ volts}$

and, from Eq. (11)

 $Amplification = 20 \log (3.16/14.14) = -13.02 \ db$

which is therefore attenuation rather than amplification.

Conclusion

It has been shown that the decidel is a unit with which signals can be accurately measured and calculated. Furthermore, the db is a compressed unit which operates on a scale similar to human hearing. Two other quantities, the dbm and the VU, are used in audio circuits for measurements of levels. The db is also used for gain and loss measurements, while a new unit, the decilog, is used for amplification and attenuation. It is the author's hope that the material presented above has been useful and helpful in understanding the decibel, for it is the basic yardstick of measurement Æİ in audio eircuits,

-CLASSIFIED

Rates: 10° per word per insertion for noncommercial advertisements; 25° per word for commercial advertisements. Rates are net, and ne disconta will be allowed. Gopy must be accompanied by remittance in fail, and must reach the New York office by the first of the month preceding the date of lauce.

THE AUDIO EXCHANGE has the largest selection of new and fully guaranteed used equipment. Catalog of used equipment on request, Audio Exchange, Dept, AE, 159-19 Hillside Ave., Jamaica 32, N. Y., AXtel 7-7577; 367 Mamaroneck Ave., White Plains, N. Y., WH 8-8380; 836 Flathush Ave., Brooklyn, N. Y., BUckminster 2-5300.

HIGH FIDELITY SPEAKERS REPAIRED Amprite Speaker Service 70 Vesey St., New York 7, N. Y. BA 7-2580

LOOKING FOR CLEAN RESPONSE TO 20 CYCLES? Listen to the radically new Racon "Hi-C" 15" foam-suspension speaker. Racon Electric Company, Inc., 1261 Broadway, New York 1, N. Y.

ENJOY PLEASANT SURPRISES? Then write us before you purchase any hi-fi, You'll be glad you did. Unusual savings. Key Electronics, 120 Liberty St., New York G, N. Y. EVergreen 4-6071.

WRITE for confidential money saving prices on your Hi-Fidelity amplifiers, tuners, speakers, tupe recorders. Individual quotations only; no catalogs, Classified Hi-Fi Exchange, AR, 2375 E. 65 St. Brooklyn 34, N. Y.

Trade for new-used AMPEX's, Grove Enterprises, Roslyn, Pa. TUrner 7-4277.

FISHER 80-R (FM-AM) Tuner, 1st class condition; only \$95, B. K. Balch, 611 Living-ston Rd., Linden, N. J.

Bold, Brassy RECORD-JACKET RACK— Seventeen sturdy inches, sixty wide spaces, \$3 postage included, Lessner's, 1222 Germantown St., Dayton, Ohio.

WILL BUY discarded or damaged 12" (or 15") speaker with extra heavy magnet slug, Gordon Cain, 15 Manet Circle, Newton 67, Mass,

RRILLIANT, uncirculated Lincoln cents; 1956, 19560, 1957, 19570, 1958, 19580, sented container, Set 11150-35¢, Huth, 9851 Medford, 84, Louis 21, Mo.

WANTED: Pickup cartridge for Edison DiamondDisc vertical records, Haller; 4356 Oakhill, Oakland 5, Cal.

SACRIFICE, 4AM Heathkit 20-watt amplifier, Practically new, Wired and tested, Perfect, \$38, express collect, C. Katz, 17 Henley Rd, Phila, 31, Pa.

NEW WIRED AND TESTED Dynakits at kit price, Mark II, \$69.95, Mark III, \$79.95, Every amplifier with individual laboratory response curve, L "n" J Ili Fi, 416 N, 15 St. Kenilworth, N. J.

SAVE MONEY, Get our quotation before you buy, Write to Dept. W. Professional HiFi, Box 62, Canal Street Station, N. Y. 13, N. Y.

SELL: AR-1 speaker, korina, \$130. Max Adler, TR 3-1793, New York, Evenings,

HI-FI DOCTOR—Will solve your hi-fi problems on-the-spot. Acoustic, andio, and radio engineer. Stereo designing, Professional visits —day or evening—New York area. William Bohu, PLaza 7-8569, weekdays.

TAPE DUPLICATION on Ampex using "Scotch" brand tape. Monophonic or stereo. 1200 feet—\$5. Records duplicated. Bob's Tape Service, 7909 Lazy Lane, Ft. Worth 18, Texas.

PROFESSIONAL DIRECTORY

HIGH-FIDELITY HOUSE

Most complete stock of Audia

components in the West

Phone: RY an 1-8171

536 S. Fair Oaks, Pasadena 1, Calif. Circle 93C



of your Hi-Fi dollar at Sun Radio with substantial savings on new and fully guaranteed name brand Hi-Fi components! Send for our special price quo-tations and our Hi-Fi package specials. Dept. A8 SUN Radia & Electronics Co., Inc. 650 6th Ave., New York 11, N.Y. Phone: ORegon 5-8600

Circle 93H

AUDIO . NOVEMBER, 1958 Industry People ...

<text><text><text><text> he was owner of American Microphone Company, which has since been sold to Elgin National Watch Co.

Industry Notes ...

AES ELECTS OFFICERS. Donald J. Plunkett of Capitol Records has been elected president of the Audio Engineer-ing Society for the coming year, suc-ceeding Sherman M. Fairchild. The elec-tion was held in conjunction with the Society's recent convention in New York. Executive vice-president is Harry L. Bryant of Radio Recorders, Los Angeles. Other new officers are: Arthur G. Exans, RCA. Indianapolis, central vice-president, and Vincent Salmon, Stanford Research institute, Menlo Park, Calif., western vice-president, C. J. LeBel, president of Audio Instrument Company, and Ralph A. Schle-gel of IKO Teleradio Pictures, both New York, were re-elected secretary and treas-urer, respectively. Newly-elected gover-nors are Frank E. Pontius of Westrex Corporation, Ross H. Snyder of Ampex Corporation, and S. Edward Sorensen of Columbia Records, Inc.



to mention the price! Coaxial 700 Series Mark III New

Some manufacturers are ashanted to mention the price because it is so high..., we hesitate because it is so low! We know that most Audiophiles feel they have to make a big in-vestment to get a quality speaker. They spend hours reading claims that look impressive on paper but fall down severely when translated into actual performance. All we ask is that you close your eyes and listen to the majesty of sound that floats out of the R & A coaxial phenomenon. Compare it with others ... or your present speaker. Your eyes will pop when your dealer whispers the price to you-less than the cost of 2 good seats at the Met! 8° , 10° and 12° Models—all with Alcomax III Aniso-tropic Magnet sys-tems of 12,000 Gauss Flux Densities. Buy it ..., try it ... we back claims with

Buy it . . . try it . . . we back claims with a money back guarantee. At all hi-fi dealets.

ERCONA CORPORATION (Electronics Div.) 16 W. 46 St., Dept. 97. New York 36, N. Y. In Canada: Atral Electric Co., Ltd. 44 Danforth Road, Toronto 13

Circle 93A



PUSH-PULL! exclusive "FULL CYCLE -FULL CIRCLE" sound!

No mid-range speaker needed!

Full Cycle: 375 cps to beyond audibility/practically unmeasurable distortion/shimmering transparency/ silky smoothness.

Full Circle: Exclusive 360° dispersion adds new depth/new separation of instruments/eliminates "small" point-source effect.

Superior transients. Low-level realism • No ringing or break-up • 4-8-16 ohm taps · Radiators guaranteed one year · Walnut finish · Price \$125,00 (Slightly higher in West)

HARBECK

A"sound" investment in listening enjoyment . . . at dealers everywhere ! Write for more info: 1790 First A Electrocoustic Corporation, N. Y. 28, N. Y 1790 First Avenue,

Circle 93B

New! Years Ahead!

Use it as a Binanral-Stereophonic FM.AM Caner Use it as a Dual-Honsural FM-AM ins Use it as a straight mi FM or AM





- RESPONSE 10-25,000 CPS ± 0.5 DB
- 6 CONCENTRIC FRONT PANEL CONTROLS 4 CONCENTRIC REAR PANEL INPUT
- LEVEL CONTROLS
- 180° ELECTRONIC PHASE REVERSAL
- NEW !



Multiflex Output for New Stores FM

- 11 Tubes (including 4 dual-purpose) + Tuning Eya + Selenium rectifier Pro-vide 17 Tube Perfermance
- 10KC Whistle Filter
 Pro-aligned 1F's
 Tuned Cascode FM
 12 Tuned Circuits
- Dugt Cathoda Follower Output • Separately Tuned FM and AM Sections
- Armstrong Circuit with FM/AFC and AFC Defeat
- Dual Double-Tuned Transforme Coupled Limiters.

Coupled Limiters. More than a year of research, planning and engineering went into the making of the Lafayette Sterea Tuner. Its unique Hexibility permits the reception of bindural broadcasting (simultaneous transmission on both FM and AM), the independent paration of both the FM and AM sections at the same time, and the ordinary reception of either FM or AM. The AM and FM sections are separately tened, each with a secarate 3-gang tuning condenser, separate flywheel tening and separate volume control for proper balancing when used for binaural programs. Simplified accurate knife-edge tening is provided by madic are which operate Independently on FM and AM. Automatic frequency control "locks in" FM signal permonently. Aside from its unique flexibility, this is, above and lete, a quelity high-fidelity tuner incorporating features found exclusively in the highest priced tuners.

tuners. FM specifications include grounded-orld triade low noise front end with triade mixer, double-tuned dual limiters with Foster-Seeley discriminator, less than 1% harmonic distortion, frequency response 20-20,000 cps \pm ½ db, full 200 kc bandwidth and sensitivity of 2 microvelis for 30 db quieting with full limiting of ene microvolt, AM specifications include 3 stoges of AVC, 10 kc whiste filter, bilt.in ferrite loop antenna, less than 1% harmonic distortion, sensitivity of 5 microvolts, 8 kc bandwidth and frequency response 20-5000 cps \pm 3 db.

microvolts, B kc bandwidth and trequency response 20-3000 cps \pm 3 ab. The 5 controls of the K1-500 or a FM Volume, FM Volume, FM Tuning, AM Tuning and 5-position Function Selector Switch. Tartefully styled with gold-bross excu-theen having dork marcon background plus metching marcon knobs with gold inserts. The Lofayerte Steree Tuner was designed with the builder in mind. Two separate printed circuit boards make construction and wilning simple, even for such a complex unit. Complete kit includes all parts and metol cover, a step-by-step instruction manual, schematic and pictorial diagrams. Size is 133% W x Net 74.50 KT-500

LT-50 Some as above, completely factory wired and tested...Net 124.50

NEW! LAFAYETTE PROFESSIONAL STEREO

MASTER AUDIO CONTROL CENTER Solves Every Stereo/Monaural Control Problem!

- UNIQUE STEREO & MONAURAL CONTROL FEATURES
- AMAZING NEW BRIDGE CIRCUITRY FOR VARIABLE
- 3d CHANNEL OUTPUT & CROSS-CHANNEL FEED
- PRECISE "NULL" BALANCING SYSTEM

A REVOLUTIONARY DEVELOPMENT IN STEREO HIGH FI-DELITY. Provides such unusual features as a Bridge Cantrol, for voriable cross-channel signal feed for elimination of "ping-ourgut volume control for 3-speaker sterea systems; 3d channel output volume control for 3-speaker sterea systems; 3d channel output volume control for 3-speaker sterea systems; 3d channel output volume control for 3-speaker sterea systems; 3d channel output volume control for 3-speaker sterea systems; 3d channel output secold "null" steres bolancing and calibrating system (better than meters). 24 equalization positions, oll-concentric controls, rumble and scratch filters, laudness switch. Clutch type volume controls for balancing ar as 1 Master Volume Controls. Sensitivity 1.7g millivolts for 1 volt out Dual law-impedance outputs (pide followers). 1300 ahm. Respons 10-25,000 cps ± 0.5 (bl. less than .03%, IM distortion, User 7 new 7025 law-nois dual trides. Size 14" x 4%" x 10%". Shop, wh., 16 bs. Complete with printed circuit board, coge, profusely illustrated instructions, all necessary parts. LAFAYETER KT-600 - Steree Preemplifier kit Net 79.50 LAFAYETTE KT-600 - Stereo Preomplifier kit Net 79.50

LAFAYETTE STEREO/MONAURAL BASIC POWER AMPLIFIER KIT 36-WATT STEREO AMPLIFIER-18-WATTS EACH CHANNEL 2 PRINTED CIRCUIT BOARDS FOR NEAT, SIMPLIFIED WIRING FOR OPTIONAL USE AS 36-WATT MONAURAL AMPLIFIER • RESPONSE BETTER THAN 35-30,000 CPS ± 1/2 DB AT 18 WATTS EMPLOYS 4 NEW PREMIUM-TYPE 7189 OUTPUT TUBES LESS THAN 1% HARMONIC OR INTERMODULATION DISTORTION . 2 -- 6.3 KT-310 7.50 4.75 DO P. O. BOX 511 JAMAICA 31, N. Y. lafayette Radio Dept. AJ Send FREE LAFAYETTE Catalog 590 CUT OUT AND Name PASTE ON Address POSTCARD City..... Zone.... State.....

A D V E R T I S I N G INDEX

Acoustic Research, Inc. 66 Acro Products Company 74 Allied Radio Corp. 65 Altec Lansing Corporation 12, 57, 77 Ampex Audio, Inc. 67 Apparatus Development Corporation 93 Arnhold Ceramics. 82 Audio Bookshelf 88 Audio Devices, Inc. 85 Audio Bookshelf 67 Audiopseker Corp. 6 Audiopseker Laboratories 74
Belden 13 Bell Telephone Laboratories 16 Bradford Audio Corp. 76 Brand Products, Inc. Cov. III British Industries Corporation Facing Page 1, 3
Classified 92
Dynaco, Inc
E I C O 11 Electro-Voice, Inc Cov. IV Electro-Voice Sound Systems
Ferrodynamics Corporation
General Electric Company 39, 41, 43 Gotham Audio Sales Co., Inc. 72 Grado Laboratories 80 Gray 75
Harbeck-Electrostatic Corporation 93 Harman Kardon 63 Heath Company 7-9 High Fidelity House 93 High Fidelity Recordings, Inc. 59
Jensen Manufacturing Company 31
Key Electronics
Lafayette Radio
Marantz Company 79
ORRadio Industries, Inc Cov. 11
Pentron Corporation
R & A Speaker 93 Racon Electric Company. Inc. 78 Radio Corporation of America 61 Rigo Enterprises, Inc. 4 Robins Industries Corp. 2 Rockbar Corporation 29, 47
Scott, H. H., Inc
Telectrosonic Corporation
United Speaker Systems
Warner Bros 92
AUDIO • NOVEMBER, 1958

design stereo by



Leadership position must be continually earned. With the announcement of the first compatible FM Multiplex Stereo Adaptor, Model MX-100 and the ultimate Stereophonic Master Control Console, the Series 340, Madison Fielding strengthens its right to leadership in the stereo field. Series 340 Madison Fielding Stereophonic Master Control Console. With the development of the mixer facility, this control console adds a new dimension to audio flexibility, 12 inputs give you complete control over any of the available stereo or monophonic sources. The mixer switch permits the combination of any two compatible signals for professional effects in recording or playback. The 340 provides third channel output with blending adjustment to permit you to select the desired proportion of left and right channel. For complete flexibility, no

separate volume, loudness, bass and trebte controls to meet an acoustical situation. Twin calibrated Micro Beam level

compromise balance control

monitoring of recording levels and channel balance to meet the needs of any disc or tape recorder. Beautifully packaged behind solid deep etched, brushed brass front panel-\$150.00. Ebony cabinet-\$23.00. Cabinet in walnut, mahogany or blond-\$18.00. Other Madison Fielding stereo equipment includes: Series 330 AM/FM Stereo Tuner-from \$150.00. Series 320 40-watt Stereo Amplifier-Preamp-from \$170.00. Model MX-100 Compatible FM Multiplex Adaptor for new experimental Crosby system FM Multiplex broadcasts-\$49.95.

prices slightly higher in western states

madison fielding stereo



munde bus



For complete specifications write: BRAND PRODUCTS INC. Marketing organization for Madison Fielding Corporation Dept. B12, 11 Lorimer Street, Brooklyn 6, N. Y.

SERIES 330 AM FM STEREO TUNER

SERIES 320 40-WATT INTEGRATED STERED AMPLIFIER





STEREO'S STANDARD

speaker system proposed present or your 13 this 4

4-way corner 18-inch speaker system cosing a ver \$600 system cosing a ver \$600 such as the incomparable E-V Bathidan (Varisidan IV Traditional, \$970; Partician 600 Cantemporary, \$819 Net)

4-way corner 15-inch speaker system costing between \$480 and \$600 such as the two as the V Georgian 600 (Net \$490)

4-way corner 15-inch speaker system costing 400 and \$480 \$400 and \$480 \$400 and \$480 \$400 and \$480 (Net \$425)

3-way 15-Inch speaker system costing between \$375 and \$400 such as the new E-V Regency III (Net \$393)

4-way corner 12-inch specker system costing between \$325 and \$375 such as the E-V Centurian IVE [Net \$365]

4-wey 15-inch speaker system costing between \$325 and \$375 such as the tuch as the (Net \$359)

3-way speaker system tasting between 9.200 and \$225 with as the EV Margini III with as the EV Margine at III at the EV Margine at III (Net \$212)



you need the totally Ŵ

compatible E-V STEREO CARTRIDGE

Thousands already in use prove II prove all records burker unsteaded for streed, superior serve to your present carridge for monutor. Illylear setth call and horizontal compliance. Best carridge for monutor in the setth call and audiative treptonesis that are consider. Best between channel. Flainet responses that and audiative trees and the beyone audiative trees and mognetic contridge. The settine for mognetic contridge. The settine for the settine set by the settine set the settine settine settine settine set by the settine settine set by the settine settine set by the settine settine settine settine settine settine settine settine set by the settine setti

americana adiohistory.com

The E.V. Totally Compatible Stored Carridge is the industry's standard Carridge is the industry's standard Carridge is the your medit MODEL 21D-Stored with *T* and Dia-mond Stylus. Net 519,50 record wear

clent, smooth re-sponse through use of diffraction horns

MODEL 26 DST-Dual Stylus Turnover from .7 mil Diamond Stereo to 3 mil Sapphire Monaural....Net \$22.50 or the E-V Velocity Stereo Cartridge MODEL 21MD-Stereo with .7 mil Dia-mond Stylus

MODEL 26MDST---Dual Stylus Turnover from .7 mil Diamond Stereo to 3 mil Sapphire Monaural ... Net \$22.50

Then choose a second amplifier and pre-amplifier. It this upon limited high fidelity system, start with any stereo-phonic dural amplifier-pre-amplifier. Play monaurally until you add a second speeker for stereo.

•

Foremost in Electro-Aceutico-Microphone, Phono-Cer-rodges, Nigh-Fidelphy Loudspeakers and Enclowers, Public Address Secolers, Marine Instruments, FVI Pro-terizional Electrosic Instruments and Milliory Marchal. ILECTRO-VOICE, INC., BUCHAMAN, MICHIGAN

Systems shown are but a few of the withinde of EV combinitions found in every price class. Ast your declor of the Electrotecter for information of the Industry's most complete line of high fidelity speakers and enclosures.



Stereons have the finest E-V mid-bass, treble and high frequency response: 300 to 19_000 cps). STEREON

NOTE: All E-V Systems also available in limed oak or walnut finishes.

STEREON III for high efficiency systems.

XX3 STEREON CONTROL

ひ-日 The oll-new Electro-Voice specker system that solves your space problem—rowes an oncey. Where space development of the premity you of ad a second relationage product, a Stereon in the onwer. It's compact, because the Stereon reproduces only thous requercies INEDED for strees point below 200 cps does not contribute to the strees effect....to board form abn't is hoadied by your PRESENT full-rong-specker through the accessory XX3 Stereon Control Filter). ADD-ON

alternate ĥ



Special models available to custom-finith specifications...at higher price.

Net \$970

raditional styling.

with peak performance for the ultimate illusion of reality. Available as the Patricion IV in

ionally styled by Robert W. Fuldner.

Net \$490

broadest living room

Net \$425

Patrician 600 in Fuldnet-designed contemporary housing.

Net \$819

CARDINAL IV Add-on the E-V

Add-on the E-V

CENTURION IVE

Deluxe version of the

mpanion piece

MARQUIS 111 Vdd-on the E-V

ARISTOCRAT III mpact, deluae dd-on the E-V

> Unexcelled for purity of tone and range through highly developed 4-way driver system, Super-effi-

Add-on the E-V DUCHESS IVE

Add-on the E-V

Add-on the E-V CARLTON IV

Withentic E-V Klipsch "K" horn noted for deep fundamental

GEORGIAN 600

Add-on the E-V

Utilizes same horn construction and by beautiful contemsorary housing func-

World's largest, most deluxe loud-

ing listeners who demond nate tonal perfection. The pitome of style combined

driver complement of Cardinal IV enclased

idd-on the incomparable

PATRICIAN

driver assembly. Very high frequencies in-sure realism over aass range; comple-nented by diffraction arinciple in coaxial mid-bass and treble

REGENCY III

III deluxe separate 3.way system allows operation in the cor-ner for full bass effitype treble and very high frequency com-ponents to give maxl-mum dispersion and full stereo effect. The versatile Regency ciency or along the Powerful 15-inch bass driver crosses over at vall for convenience. 800 cycles per secand to diffraction-

Vew complete 4-way

Georgian, but on a smaller scale, Uses Klipsch "K" folded horn with E-V deluxe 30 coazial mid-bass T35 VHF driver and X336 crossover). Rehe magnificent E-V beyond audibility ystem incorporation

12-Inch indirect-rodi-(12WK LF driver, MTand treble assembly, sponse from 30 cps ator speaker system

design; harmonizes Net \$359

modes. A complete Phase-Loaded System, affording un-usual bass response with smooth, reso-nance-free characteristics. Includes deluxe 15-inch indirect bass driver 4-way compo

modern furnishing gracefully with many

Duchess IVE in smart, handsome low-bay

wall an where a cor Net \$303

U ver

to give wide stereo listening area; bass is especially extend-

Net \$312 ed in range through E-V Phase-Loading principle with 12" driver mounted low performance to cor-ner horns. sure. Compares in and at rear of enclo Net \$292

۲

Net \$129.50 Net \$30.00 ency components.